# FUNDAMENTALS OF STATISTICS 

Complementary course for
First
Semester
(2019 Admission)

## INDEX

## SHRI VENKATESHWARA UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

STUDY MATERIAL
MODULE1

MODULEII
73

## I Semester

Complementary Course
fundamentals of statistics

Prepared and Scrutinized by:
Dr. Mohit Sharma,
HOD,
Shri Venkateshwara University, Gajraula (UP)

Layout \& Settings
Computer Section, SDE

## Module 1 <br> INTRODUCTION

The term statistics seems to have been derived from the Latin word 'status' or Italian word 'statista' or the German word 'statistic, each of which means political state.

The word 'Statistics' is usually interpreted in two ways. The first sense in which the word is used is a plural noun just refer to a collection of numerical facts. The second is as a singular noun to denote the methods generally adopted in the collection and analysis of numerical facts. In the singular sense the term 'Statistics' is better described as statistical methods.

Different authors have defined statistics in different ways. According to Croxton and Cowden statistics may be defined as "collection, organisation presentation, analysis and interpretation of numerical data',

## Population and sample

## Population

An aggregate of individual items relating to a phenomenon under investigation is technically termed as 'population'. In other words a collection of objects pertaining to a phenomenon of statistical enquiry is referred to as population or universe. Suppose we want to collect data regarding the income of college teachers under University of Calicut,, then, the totality of these teachers is our population.

In a given population, the individual items are referred to as elementary units, elements or members of the population. The population has the statistical characteristic of being finite or infinite. When the number of units under investigation are determinable, it is called finite population. For example, the number of college teachers under Calicut University is a finite population. When the number of units in a phenomenon is indeterminable, eg, the number of stars in the sky, it is called an infinite population.

## Sample

When few items are selected for statistical enquiry, from a given population it is called a 'sample'. A sample is the small part or subset of the population. Say, for instance, there may be 3000 workers in a factory. One wants to study their consumption pattern. By selecting only 300 workers from the group of 3000 , sample for the study has been taken. This sample is not studied just for its own sake. The motive is to know the true state of the population. From the sample study statistical inference about the population can be done.

## Census and sample Method

In any statistical investigation, one is interested in studying the population characteristics. This can be done either by studying the entire items in the population or on a part drawn from it. If we are studying each and every element of the population, the process is called census method and if we are studying only a sample, the process is called sample survey, sample method or sampling. For example, the Indian population census or a socio economic survey of a whole village by a college planning forum are examples of census studies. The national sample survey enquiries are examples of sample studies.

## Advantages of Sampling

The sample method is comparatively more economical.
The sample method ensures completeness and a high degree of accuracy due to the small area of operation
It is possible to obtain more detailed information, in a sample survey than complete enumeration.
Sampling is also advocated where census is neither necessary nor desirable.
In some cases sampling is the only feasible method. For example, we have to test the sharpness of blades-if we test each blade, perhaps the whole of the product will be wasted; in such circumstances the census method will not be suitable. Under these circumstances sampling techniques will be more useful.
A sample survey is much more scientific than census because in it the extent of the reliability of the results can be known where as this is not always possible in census.

## Variables and Attributes

A quantity which varies from one person to another or one time to another or one place to another is called a variable. It is actually a numerical value possessed by an item. For example, price of a given commodity, wages of workers, production and weights of students etc.

Attribute means a qualitative characteristic possessed by each individual in a group. It can't assume numerical values. For example, sex, honesty, colour etc.

This means that a variable will always be a quantitative characteristic. Data concerned with a quantitative variable is called quantitative data and the data corresponding to a qualitative variable is called qualitative data.

We can divide quantitative variables into two (i) discrete (ii) continuous. Those variables which can assume only distinct or particular values are called discrete or discontinuous variables. For example, the number of children per family, number rooms in a house etc. Those variables which can take any numerical value with in a certain range are known as continuous variables. Height of a boy is a continuous variable, for it changes continuously in a given range of heights of the boys. Similar is the case of weight,: production, price, demand, income, marks etc.

## Types of Frequency Distribution

Erricker states "frequency distribution is a classification according to the number possessing the same values of the variables'". It is simply a table in which data are grouped into classes and the number of cases which fall in each class is recorded. Here the numbers are usually termed as 'frequencies'. There are discrete frequency distributions and continuous frequency distributions.

## 1. Discrete Frequency Distribution

If we have a large number of items in the data it is better to prepare a frequency array and condense the data further. Frequency array is prepared by listing once and consecutively all the values occurring in the series and noting the number of times each such value occurs. This is called discrete frequency distribution or ungrouped frequency distribution.

School of Distance Education
Illustration: The following data give the number of children per family in each of 25 families $1,4,3,2,1,2,0,2,1,2,3,2,1,0,2,3,0,3,2,1$, $2,2,1,4,2$. Construct a frequency distribution.

| No of children | Tally marks | No of families |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $\\|\\|$ | 3 |
| 1 | HT $\\|$ | 6 |
| 2 | $H$ HHT | 10 |
| 3 | $\\|\\|$ | 4 |
| 4 | $\\|$ | 2 |
| Total |  | 25 |

## 2. Continuous Frequency Distribution

An important method of condensing and presenting data is that of the construction of a continuous frequency distribution or grouped frequency distribution. Here the data are classified according to class intervals.

The following are the rules generally adopted in forming a frequency table for a set of observations.

Note the difference between the largest and smallest value in the given set of observations
Determine the number classes into which the difference can be divided.
The classes should be mutually exclusive. That means they do not overlap.
Arrange a paper with 3 columns, classes, tally marks and frequency.
Write down the classes in the first column.
Go though the observations and put tally marks in the respective classes.
Write the sum of the tally marks of each class in the frequency column.
Note that the sum of the frequencies of all classes should be equal to the total number of observations.

[^0]
## Concepts of a Frequency Table

i. Class limits: The observations which constitute a class are called class limits. The left hand side observations are called lower limits and the right hand side observations are called upper limits.

Working classes: The classes of the form $0-9,10-19,20-29, \ldots$ are called working classes or nominal classes. They are obtained by the inclusive method of classification where both the limits of a class are included in the same class itself.

Actual classes: If we are leaving either the upper limit or the lower limit from each class, it is called exclusive method of classification. The classes so obtained are called 'actual classes' or 'true classes'.
The classes $0.5-9.5,9.5-19.5,19.5-29.5, \ldots$ are the actual classes of the above working classes. The classes of the type $0-10,10$
$20,20-30, \ldots$ are also treated as actual classes. There will be no break in the actual classes. We can convert working classes to the corresponding actual classes using the following steps.

Note the difference between one upper limit and the next lower limit.
Divide the difference by 2 .
Subtract that value from the lower limits and add the same to the upper limits.
For example

| Working Classes | Frequency | Actual Classes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1-2.9$ | 2 | $0.95-2.95$ |
| $3-4.9$ | 8 | $2.95-4.95$ |
| $5-6.9$ | 10 | $4.95-6.95$ |
| $7-8.9$ | 5 | $6.95-8.95$ |

Class boundaries: The class limits of the actual classes are called actual class limits or class boundaries.

Class mark: The class marks or mid value of classes is the average
of the upper limit and lower limit of that class. The mid value of working classes and the corresponding actual classes are the same. For example, the class mark of the classes $0-9,10-19,20-29, \ldots$ are respectively $4.5,14.5,24.5, \ldots$

Class interval: The class interval or width of a class is the difference between upper limit and lower limit of an actual class. It is better to note that the difference between the class limits of a working class is not the class interval. The class interval is usually denoted by ' $c$ ' or i or 'h'.

## Example

Construct a frequency distribution for the following data

| 70 | 45 | 33 | 64 | 50 | 25 | 65 | 74 | 30 | 20 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 55 | 60 | 65 | 58 | 52 | 36 | 45 | 42 | 35 | 40 |
| 51 | 47 | 39 | 61 | 53 | 59 | 49 | 41 | 20 | 55 |
| 46 | 48 | 52 | 64 | 48 | 45 | 65 | 78 | 53 | 42 |

## Solution

| Classes | Tally marks | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $20-29$ | III | 3 |
| $30-39$ | HH | 5 |
| $40-49$ | HT HT II | 12 |
| $50-59$ | HT HT | 10 |
| $60-69$ | HH \\|| | 7 |
| $70-79$ | II | 3 |
| Total |  | 40 |

## Cumulative Frequency Distribution

An ordinary frequency distribution show the number of observations falling in each class. But there are instances where we want to know how many observations are lying below or above a particular value or in between two specified values. Such type of information is found in cumulative frequency distributions.

Cumulative frequencies are determined on either a less than basis or more than basis. Thus we get less than cumulative frequencies ( $<\mathrm{CF}$ ) and greater than or more than cumulative frequencies ( $>\mathrm{CF}$ ). Less than CF give the number of observations falling below the upper limit of a class and greater than CF give the number of observations lying above the lower limit of the class. Less than CF are obtained by adding successively the frequencies of all the previous classes including the class against which it is written. The cumulation is started from the lowest size of the class to the highest size, (usually from top to bottom). They are based on the upper limit of actual classes.

More than CF distribution is obtained by finding the cumulation or total of frequencies starting from the highest size of the class to the lowest class, (ie., from bottom to top) More than CF are based on the lower limit of the actual classes.

| Classes | f | UL | $<\mathrm{CF}$ |  | LL | $>\mathrm{CF}$ |  |
| :---: | ---: | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | :--- | ---: |
| $0-10$ | 2 | 10 | 2 | 2 | 0 | $3+7+10+8+5+1$ | 1235 |
| $10-20$ | 5 | 20 | $2+5$ | 7 | 10 | $3+7+10+8+5$ | 3 |
| $20-30$ | 8 | 30 | $2+5+8$ | 15 | 20 | $3+7+10+8$ | 28 |
| $30-40$ | 10 | 40 | $2+5+8+10$ | 25 | 30 | $3+7+10$ | 20 |
| $40-50$ | 7 | 50 | $2+5+8+10+7$ | 32 | 40 | $3+10$ | 13 |
| $50-60$ | 3 | 60 | $2+5+8+10+7+3$ | 35 | 50 | 3 | 3 |

## EXERCISES

## Multiple Choice Questions

A qualitative characterisic is also known as
a. attribute
b. variable
c. variate
d. frequency

A variable which assumes only integral values is called
a. continuous
b. discrete
c. random
d. None of these
An example of an attribute is
a. Height
b. weight
c. age
d. sex

Number of students having smoking habit is a variable which is
a. Continuous
b. discrete
c . neither disrete nor continuous None of these

A series showing the sets of all district values individually with their frequencies is known as
grouped frequency distribution
simple frequency distribution
cumulative frequency distribution
none of the above
A series showing the sets of all values in classes with their corersponding frequencies is knowsn as
grouped frequency distribution
simple frequency distribution
cumulative frequency distribution
none of the above
If the lower and upper limits of a class are 10 and 40 respectively, the mid points of the class is
a. 25.0
b. 12.5
c. 15.0
d. 30.0
13. In a grouped data, the number of classes preferred are
a. minimum possible
b. adequate
c. maximum possible
d. any arbitrarily chosen number

Class interval is measured as:
the sum of the upper and lower limit
half of the sum of upper and lower limit
half of the difference between upper and lower limit
the difference between upper and lower limit

A group frequency distribution with uncertain first or last classes is known as:
exclusive class distribution
inclusive class distribution
open end distribution
discrete frequency distribution

## Very Short Answer Questions

Define the term 'statistics'.
Define the term population.
What is sampling
What is a frequency distribution?
21 Distinguish between discrete and continuous variables.

## Short Essay Questions

Explain the different steps in the construction of a frequency table for a given set of observations.
Explain the terms (i) class interval (ii) class mark (iii) class frequency.
Distinguish between census and sampling
What are the advantages of sampling over census?
23. State the various stages of statistical investigation.

## Long Essay Questions

Present the following data of marks secured in Statistics (out of 100) of 60 students in the form of a frequency table with 10 classes of equal width, the lowest class being $0-9$

| 41 | 17 | 83 | 60 | 54 | 91 | 60 | 58 | 70 | 07 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 67 | 82 | 33 | 45 | 57 | 48 | 34 | 73 | 54 | 62 |
| 36 | 52 | 32 | 72 | 60 | 33 | 07 | 77 | 28 | 30 |
| 42 | 93 | 43 | 80 | 03 | 34 | 56 | 66 | 23 | 63 |
| 63 | 11 | 35 | 85 | 62 | 24 | 00 | 42 | 62 | 33 |
| 72 | 53 | 92 | 87 | 10 | 55 | 60 | 35 | 40 | 57 |

Following is a cumulative frequency distribution showing the marks secured and the number of students in an examination:

| Marks |  | No. of students (F) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Below | 10 | 12 |
| " | 20 | 30 |
| " | 30 | 60 |
| " | 40 | 100 |
| " | 50 | 150 |
| " | 60 | 190 |
| " | 70 | 220 |
| " | 80 | 240 |
| " | 90 | 250 |

Obtain the frequency table (simple) from it. Also prepare 'More than' cumulative frequency table.

## Module 2

## MEASURES OF CENTRAL TENDENCY

A measure of central tendency helps to get a single representative value for a set of usually unequal values. This single value is the point of location around which the individual values of the set cluster. Hence the averages are known also as measures of location.

The important measures of central tendencies or statistical averages are the following.

Arithmetic Mean
Geometric Mean
Harmonic Mean
Median
Mode
Weighted averages, positional values, viz., quartiles, deciles and percentiles, also are considered in this chapter.

## Criteria or Desirable Properties of an Average

It should be rigidly defined: That is, it should have a formula and procedure such that different persons who calculate it for a set of values get the same answer.
It should have sampling stability: A number of samples can be drawn from a population. The average of one sample is likely to be different from that of another. It is desired that the average of any sample is not much different from that of any other.

## 1. Arithmetic Mean

The arithmetic mean (AM) or simply mean is the most popular and widely used average. It is the value obtained by dividing sum of all given observations by the number of observations. AM is denoted by $\bar{X}(\mathrm{x}$ bar).

## Definition for a raw data

For a raw data or ungrouped data if $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{x}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}$ are n observations,
then $\bar{x}=\frac{x_{1}+x_{2}+x_{3}+\ldots+x_{n}}{n}$
ie., $\bar{x}=\frac{\sum x}{n}$ where the symbol $\Sigma$ (sigma) denotes summation.

## Example 1

Calculate the AM of $12,18,14,15,16$

## Solution

$$
\bar{x}=\frac{\sum x}{n}=\frac{12+18+14+15+16}{5}=\frac{75}{5}=\mathbf{1 5}
$$

## Definition for a frequency data

For a frequency data if $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots, x_{n}$ are ' $n$ ' observations or middle values of ' $n$ ' classes with the corresponding frequencies

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f_{1}, f_{2}, \ldots, f_{n} \text { then AM is given by } \\
& \\
& \bar{x}=\frac{f_{1} \times x_{1}+f_{2} \times x_{2}+\ldots+f_{n} \times x_{n}}{f_{1}+f_{2}+\ldots+f_{n}}=\frac{\sum f x}{\sum f} \\
& \text { ie., } \bar{x}=\frac{\sum f x}{N} \text { where } \mathrm{N}=\sum f=\text { Total frequency }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 2

The following data indicate daily earnings (in rupees) of 40 workers in a factory.

| Daily earnings in $₹$ | $:$ | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| No of workers |  | $:$ | 3 | 8 | 12 | 10 |

Calculate the average income per worker.

| Fundamentals of Statistics | 16 |
| :--- | :---: |

School of Distance Education

| $\mathrm{X} \mathrm{d}=\mathrm{x} \quad 320$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Solution 305 |  |  |  |
| Daily Earnings in ₹320(x) No. 0of workers (f) fx  <br> 5 332 12 3 <br> 6 30 8 15 <br> 7 350 12 48 <br> 7  10 84 <br> 9 7 80  <br> 9 40 63  <br> Total  290  |  |  |  |

$$
\bar{x}=\frac{\sum f x}{N}=\frac{290}{40}=7.25
$$

Average income per worker is ₹ 7.25

## Example 3

Calculate the AM of the following data

| Class | $:$ | 04 | $4-8$ | $8-12$ | $12-16$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | $:$ | 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 |

## Solution

| Class | f | Mid values (x) | fx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0-4$ | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| $4-8$ | 4 | 6 | 24 |
| $8-12$ | 3 | 10 | 30 |
| $12-16$ | 2 | 14 | 28 |
| Total | 10 |  | 84 |

$$
\bar{x}=\frac{\sum f x}{N}=\frac{84}{10}=\mathbf{8 . 4}
$$

## Shortcut Method: Raw data

Suppose the values of a variable under study are large, choose any value in between them. Preferably a value that lies more or less in the middle, called arbitrary origin or assumed mean, denoted by A. Take deviations of every value from the assumed mean A.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Let } \mathrm{d}=\mathrm{x} \quad \text { A, Taking summation of both sides and dividing by } \mathrm{n} \text {, we } \\
& \text { get } \\
& -=A+\frac{\sum \underline{d}}{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 4

Calculate the AM of $305,320,332,350$

## Solution

| X | $\mathrm{d}=\mathrm{x}$ | 320 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 305 |  | 15 |
| 320 |  | 0 |
| 332 |  | 12 |
| 350 |  | 30 |
|  |  | 27 |

$$
\bar{x}=A+\frac{\sum d}{n}
$$

$$
320+\frac{27}{4}
$$

$320+6.75$
326.75

## Shortcut Method: Frequency Data

When the frequencies and the values of the variable x are large the calculation of $A M$ is tedious. So a simpler method is adopted. The deviations of the mid values of the classes are taken from a convenient origin. Usually the mid value of the class with the maximum frequency is chosen as the arbitrary origin or assumed mean. Thus change $x$ values to 'd' values by the rule,

$$
\mathrm{d}=\frac{x-A}{c}
$$

where A-assumed mean, c-class interval, $x$-mid values. Then the formula for calculating AM is given by

$$
-=A \sum_{\frac{f d}{N} \times c}
$$

## Example 5

Calculate AM from the following data

| Weekly wages | $:$ | $0-10$ | $10-20$ | $20-30$ | $30-40$ | $40-50$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | $:$ | 3 | 12 | 20 | 10 | 5 |

## Solution

| Weekly wages | f | Mid value x | $d=\underline{x-25}$ | fd |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 10 |  |  |
| 0-10 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 6 | 18 |
| 10-20 | 12 | 15 | 1 | 12 |  |
| 20-30 | 20 | 25 | 0 | 0 |  |
| 30-40 | 10 | 35 | 1 | 10 |  |
| 40-50 | 5 | 45 | 2 | 10 |  |
| Total | 50 |  |  | 2 |  |
| - | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sum \mathrm{fd}}{\underset{=A+x}{ }} \\ & \mathrm{~N} \end{aligned}$ | $\mathrm{c}=25+\frac{2}{50}$ | $\times 10=25+0.4$ |  |  |

## Properties

The AM is preserved under a linear transformation of scale.
That is, if $x_{i}$ is changed to $y_{i}$ by the rule
$\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=a+b x_{i}$, then $\bar{y}=a+b \bar{x}$, which is also linear.
The mean of a sum of variables is equal to the sum of the means of the variables.

Algebraic sum of the deviations of every observation from the A.M. zero.

If $n_{1}$ observations have an A.M $\times 1$-and $n_{2}$ observations have an
$A M \bar{x}_{2}$ then the $A M$ of the combined group of $n_{1}+n_{2}$ observations

$$
\text { is given by } \quad \bar{x}=\frac{n_{1 x^{1}}+n_{2}-}{2} .
$$

$$
n_{1}+n_{2}
$$

## Example 6

Let the average mark of 40 students of class A be 38 ; the average mark of 60 students of another class B is 42 . What is the average mark of the combined group of 100 students?

$$
\text { Here } \quad \begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}_{1}=40, \bar{x}_{1}=38, \mathrm{n}_{2}=60, \bar{x}_{2}=42 \\
& \text { Here } \quad \begin{aligned}
\bar{x} & =\frac{n_{1} \cdot \bar{x}_{1}+n_{2} \cdot \bar{x}_{2}}{n_{1}+n_{2}}=\frac{(40 \times 38)+(60 \times 42)}{40+60} \\
& =\frac{1520+2520}{100}=\frac{4040}{100}=40.4
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

Note
The above property can be extended as follows. When there are three groups, the combined mean is given by

The algebraic sum of the squares of the observations from $A M$ is always minimum. ie., is always minimum.

## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

The most widely used arithmetic mean has the following merits. It is rigidly defined. Clear cut mathematical formulae are available.
It is based on all the items. The magnitudes of all the items are considered for its computation.
It lends itself for algebraic manipulations. Total of a set, Combined Mean etc., could be calculated.
It is simple to understand and is not difficult to calculate. Because of its practical use, provisions are made in calculators to find it.
It has sampling stability. It does not vary very much when samples are repeatedly taken from one and the same population.
It is very much useful in day-to-day activities, later chapters in Statistics and many disciplines of knowledge.
Many forms of the formula are available. The form appropriate and easy for the data on hand can be used.

## Demerits

It is unduly affected by extreme items. One greatest item may pull up the mean of the set to such an extent that its representative character is questioned. For example, the mean mark is 35 for the 3 students whose individual marks are 0,5 and 100 .
Theoretically, it cannot be calculated for open-end data.
It cannot be found graphically.
It is not defined to deal with qualities.

## Weighted Arithmetic Mean

In calculating simple arithmetic mean it was assumed that all items are of equal importance. This may not be true always. When items vary in importance they must be assigned weights in proportion to their relative importance. Thus, a weighted mean is the mean of weighted items. The weighted arithmetic mean is sum of the product of the values and their respective weights divided by the sum of the weights.

Symbolically, if $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots x_{n}$ are the values of items and
$w_{1}, w_{2}, \ldots w_{n}$ are their respective weights, then

$$
\mathrm{WAM}=\frac{w_{1} x_{1}+w_{2} x_{2}+w_{3} x_{3}+\ldots+w_{n} x_{n}}{w_{1}+w_{2}+w_{3}+\ldots+w_{n}}=\frac{\sum w x}{\sum w}
$$

Weighted AM is preferred in computing the average of percentages, ratios or rates relating to different classes of a group of observations. Also WAM is invariably applied in the computation of birth and death rates and index numbers.

## Example 7

A student obtains 60 marks in Statistics, 48 marks in Economics, 55 marks in law, 72 marks in Commerce and 45 marks in taxation in an examination. The weights of marks respectively are $2,1,3,4,2$. Calculate the simple AM and weighted AM of the marks.

## Solution

Simple AM $=\frac{\sum x}{n}=\frac{\frac{60+48+55+72+45}{5}=\frac{280}{5}=\mathbf{5 6} \mathbf{~}}{}=\frac{2}{}$

| Marks (x) | Weights (w) | wx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 60 | 2 | 120 |
| 48 | 1 | 48 |
| 55 | 3 | 165 |
| 72 | 4 | 288 |
| 45 | 2 | 90 |
|  | 12 | 711 |
| WAM | $\frac{\sum w x}{\sum w}=\frac{711}{12}$ | 59.25 |

## Geometric Mean

Geometric mean (GM) is the appropriate root (corresponding to the number of observations) of the product of observations. If there are $n$ observations GM is the $n$-th root of the product of $n$ observations.

## Definition for a raw data

If $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots, x_{n}$ are $n$ observations;

$$
\mathrm{GM}=\sqrt[n]{x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots \ldots x_{n}}
$$

Using logarithms, we can calculate GM using the formula,

$$
\mathrm{GM}=\operatorname{Anti} \log \left(\frac{\left(\sum \log x\right.}{n}\right)
$$

## Definition for a frequency distribution

For a frequency distribution if $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{x}_{3}, \ldots, \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}$ are n observations with the corresponding frequencies $f_{1}, f_{2}, \ldots, f_{n}$

$$
\mathrm{GM}=\sqrt[N]{x_{1}^{f 1}, x_{2}^{f 2}, \ldots \ldots x_{n}^{f n}}
$$

using logarithm,

$$
\mathbf{G M}=\quad \text { Ant ilog } \left.\left(\frac{\sum \mathbf{f} \log \mathbf{x}}{\mathbf{N}}\right) \quad \right\rvert\, \text { where } \mathrm{N}=\sum f .
$$

Note
GM is the appropriate average for calculating index number and average rates of change.

GM can be calculated only for non zero and non negative values.
$\qquad$

$$
\text { Anti } \log \left(\sum \underline{w} \log \underline{x}\right)
$$

where w's are the weights assigned.

## Example 8

Calculate GM of 2, 4, 8

## Solution

$$
\mathrm{GM}=\sqrt[n]{x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots \ldots x_{n}}=\sqrt[{3 / 2 \times 4 \times 8=\sqrt[3 /]{64}=} 4]{2}
$$

## Example 9

Calculate GM of 4, 6, 9, 11 and 15
Solution


## Example 10

Calculate GM of the following data

| Classes | $:$ | $1-3$ | $4-6$ | $7-9$ | $10-12$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | $:$ | 8 | 16 | 15 | 3 |

## Solution

| Classes | f | X | $\log \mathrm{x}$ | $\mathrm{f} . \log \mathrm{x}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1-3$ | 8 | 2 | 0.3010 | 2.4080 |
| $4-6$ | 16 | 5 | 0.6990 | 11.1840 |
| $7-9$ | 15 | 8 | 0.9031 | 13.5465 |
| $10-12$ | 3 | 11 | 1.0414 | 3.1242 |
| Total | 42 |  |  | 30.2627 |

Ant ilog $\sum \frac{\sum \frac{\log x}{}}{}$
$=$ Antilog $(30.2627 / 42)$
$=$ Antilog $0.7205=5.254$

## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

It is rigidly defined. It has clear cut mathematical formula.
It is based on all the items. The magnitude of every item is considered for its computation.
It is not as unduly affected by extreme items as A.M. because it gives less weight to large items and more weight to small items.
It can be algebraically manipulated. The G.M. of the combined set can be calculated from the GMs and sizes of the sets.
It is useful in averaging ratios and percentages. It is suitable to find the average rate (not amount) of increase or decrease and to compute index numbers.

## Demerits

It is neither simple to understand nor easy to calculate. Usage of logarithm makes the computation easy.
It has less sampling stability than the A.M.
It cannot be calculated for open-end data.
It cannot be found graphically.
It is not defined for qualities. Further, when one item is zero, it is zero and thereby loses its representative character. It cannot be calculated even if one value or one mid value is negative.

The harmonic mean (HM) of a set of observations is defined as the reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocals of the observations.

## Definition for a raw data

If $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots, x_{n}$ are ' $n$ ' observations

$$
\mathrm{HM}=\frac{1}{\frac{\left(\frac{1}{\pi_{1}}+\frac{1}{x_{2}}+. .+\frac{1}{\kappa_{n}}\right)}{n}}=\frac{n}{\frac{1}{\pi_{1}}+\frac{1}{\pi_{2}}+. .+\frac{1}{\pi_{n}}}=\frac{\mathbf{n}}{\sum_{1 \mid}^{\left(\frac{1}{\mathbf{x}}\right)}}
$$

## Definition for a frequency data

If $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3}, \ldots, x_{n}$ are ' $n$ ' observations with the corresponding
frequencies $f_{1}, f_{2}, f_{3}, \ldots, f_{n}$

where $\mathrm{N}=\sum f$
Note 1 HM can be calculated only for non zero and non negative values.
Note 2 HM is appropriate for finding average speed when distance travelled at different speeds are equal. Weighted HM is appropriate when the distances are unequal. HM is suitable to study rates also.

Note 3 Weighted $\mathrm{HM}=\frac{N}{\left(\perp^{w}\right)}$ where w's are the weighted assigned.

## Example 11

Calculate the HM of 2, 3, 4, 5 and 7

[^1]
## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{HM} & =\frac{n}{\sum \frac{1}{x}}=\frac{5}{\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{7}} \\
& =\frac{\frac{5}{210+140+105+84+60}}{420}=\frac{5 \times 420}{599}=\mathbf{3 . 5 0}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 12

Calculate HM of $5,11,12,16,7,9,15,13,10$ and 8

## Solution

| X | $1 / \mathrm{x}$ | X | $1 / \mathrm{x}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 0.2000 | 9 | 0.1111 |
| 11 | 0.0909 | 15 | 0.0667 |
| 12 | 0.0833 | 13 | 0.0769 |
| 16 | 0.0625 | 10 | 0.1000 |
| 7 | 0.1429 | 8 | 0.1250 |
|  |  | Total1.0593 |  |



## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

It is rigidly defined. It has clear cut mathematical formula.
It is based on all the items. The magnitude of every item is considered for its computation.
It is affected less by extreme items than A.M. or even G.M.
It gives lesser weight to larger items and greater weight to lesser items.

It can be algebraically manipulated. The H.M. of the combined set can be calculated from the H.M.s and sizes of the sets. For example,

$$
H M_{12}=\frac{N_{1}+N_{2}}{\frac{N_{1}}{H M_{1}}+\frac{N_{2}}{H M_{2}}}
$$

It is suitable to find the average speed.

## Demerits

It is neither simple to understand nor easy to calculate.
It has less sampling stability than the A.M.
Theoretically, it cannot be calculated for open-end data.
It cannot be found graphically.
It is not defined for qualities. It is not calculated when atleast one item or one mid value is zero or negative.
It gives undue weightage to small items and least weightage to largest items. It is not used for analysing business or economic data.

## Median

Median is defined as the middle most observation when the observations are arranged in ascending or descending order of magnitude. That means the number of observations preceding median will be equal to the number of observations succeeding it. Median is denoted by M.

## Definition for a raw data

For a raw data if there are odd number of observations, there will be only one middle value and it will be the median. That means, if there are n observations arranged in order of their magnitude, the size of $(\mathrm{n}+1) / 2$ th observation will be the median. If there are even number of observations the average of two middle values will be ththe median. That means, median will be the average of $n / 2^{\mathrm{III}}$ and $\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)$ observations.

## Definition for a frequency data

For a frequency distribution median is defined as the value of the variable
which divides the distribution into two equal parts. The median can be calculated using the following formula.

$$
M=I+\frac{\left(\begin{array}{ll}
\frac{N}{2} & -m) \\
f
\end{array}\right)}{} \times c
$$

where, / - lower limit of median class
Median class - the class in which $\mathrm{N} / 2^{\mathrm{h}}$ observation falls
N - total frequency
m - cumulative frequency up to median class
c - class interval of the median class
f - frequency of median class
found to lie with in that interval.

## Example 13

Find the median height from the following heights (in cms.) of 9 soldiers.
$160,180,175,179,164,178,171,164,176$

## Solution

Step 1. Heights are arranged in ascending order:

$$
160,164,164,171,175,176,178,179,180 .
$$

Step 2. Position of median $=\frac{n+1}{2}$ is calculated. It is $\frac{9+1}{2}=5$.
Step 3. Median is identified (5 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ value) $\mathrm{M}=\mathbf{1 7 5} \mathbf{c m s}$.
It is to be noted that $\frac{+1}{2}$ may be a fraction, in which case, median is found as follows.

## Example 14

Find the median weight from the following weights (in Kgs ) of 10 soldiers. $75,71,73,70,74,80,85,81,86,79$

## Solution

Step 1. Weights are arranged in ascending order: $70,71,73,74,75,79,80,81,85,86$

Step 2. Position of median $\frac{n+1}{2}=\frac{10+1}{2}=5 \frac{1}{2}$ is calculated
Step 3. Median is found. It is the mean of the values at $5^{\text {th }}$
and $6^{\text {th }}$ positions and so $\mathrm{M}=\frac{75+79}{2}=\mathbf{7 7 K g s}$.

## Example 15

Find the median for the following data.

| Height in cms | $:$ | 160 | 164 | 170 | 173 | 178 | 180 | 182 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| No. of soldiers | $:$ | 1 | 2 | 10 | 22 | 19 | 14 | 2 |

## Solution

Step 1. Heights are arranged in ascending order. Cumulative frequencies (c.f) are found. (They help to know the values at different positions)

| Height in cms. | No. of Soldiers | C.f. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 160 | 1 | 1 |
| 164 | 2 | 3 |
| 170 | 10 | 13 |
| 173 | 22 | 35 |
| 178 | 19 | 54 |
| 180 | 14 | 68 |
| 182 | 2 | 70 |
| Total | 70 |  |

## School of Distance Education

Step 2. Position of median, $\frac{N+1}{2}=\frac{70+1}{2}=35 \frac{1}{2}$ is calculated.
Step 3. Median is identified as the average of the values at the positions 35 and 36 . The values are 173 and 178 respectively.

$$
\therefore M=\frac{173+178}{2}=175.5 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

## Example 16

Calculate median for the following data

| Class | $:$ | $0-5$ | $5-10$ | $10-15$ | $15-20$ | $20-25$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | f | $:$ | 5 | 10 | 15 | 12 | 8 |

## Solution

| Class | f | CF |
| :---: | ---: | ---: |
| $0-5$ | 5 | 5 |
| $5-10$ | 10 | 15 |
| $10-15$ | 15 | 30 |
| $15-20$ | 12 | 42 |
| $20-25$ | 8 | 50 |
| Total | 50 |  |

$$
M=I+\frac{\left(\frac{N}{2}-m\right)}{f} \times c \quad \text { Median class is } 10-15
$$

Here $I=10, N / 2=50 / 2=25, c=5, m=15, f \quad=15$

$$
\therefore M=10+\frac{(25-15) 5}{15}
$$

$$
=10+\frac{10 \times 5}{15}=10+\frac{10}{3}=10+3.33=\mathbf{1 3 . 3 3}
$$

Fundamentals of Statistics

| Example 17 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Calculate median for the data given below. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Classes | 0-6 | 7-13 | 14-20 | 21-27 | 28-34 | 35-41 |
| f | 8 | 17 | 28 | 15 | 9 | 3 |

## Solution:

| Class | f | Actual class | CF |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | ---: |
| $0-6$ | 8 | $0.5-6.5$ | 8 |
| $7-13$ | 17 | $6.5-13.5$ | 25 |
| $14-20$ | 28 | $13.5-20.5$ | 53 |
| $21-27$ | 15 | $20.5-27.5$ | 68 |
| $28-34$ | 9 | $27.5-34.5$ | 77 |
| $35-41$ | 3 | $34.5-41.5$ | 80 |
| Total | 80 |  |  |

Median class is $13.5-20.5, I=13.5, \mathrm{~N} / 2=80 / 2=40$
$\mathrm{c}=7, \mathrm{~m}=25, \mathrm{f}=28$

$$
\begin{aligned}
M= & I+\frac{\left(\frac{N}{2} \frac{-m}{(m)}\right.}{f} \times c=13.5+\frac{(40-25)}{28} \times 7 \\
& 13.5+\frac{15}{284} \times \frac{7}{2}=13.5+\frac{15}{}
\end{aligned}
$$

$13.5+3.75$
17.25

## Graphical Determination of Median

Median can be determined graphically using the following Steps

Draw the less than or more than ogive
Locate N/2 on the Y axis.
At $\mathrm{N} / 2$ draw a perpendicular to the Y axis and extend it to meet the ogive
From the point of intersection drop a perpendicular to the X axis
The point at which the perpendicular meets the X axis will be the median value.

Median can also be determined by drawing the two ogives, simultaneously. Here drop a perpendicular from the point of intersection to the X axis. This perpendicular will meet at the median value.



## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

It is not unduly affected by extreme items.
It is simple to understand and easy to calculate.
It can be calculated for open end data
It can be determined graphically.
It can be used to deal with qualitative data.

## Demerits

It is not rigidly defined. When there are even number of individual observations, median is approximately taken as the mean of the two middle most observations.

It is not based on the magnitude of all the items. It is a positional measure. It is the value of the middle most item.
It cannot be algebraically manipulated. For example, the median of the combined set can not be found from the medians and the sizes of the individual sets alone.
It is difficult to calculate when there are large number of items which are to be arranged in order of magnitude.
It does not have sampling stability. It varies more markedly than A M from sample to sample although all the samples are from one and the same population.
Its use is lesser than that of AM.

## Mode

Mode is that value of the variable, which occur maximum number of times in a set of observations. Thus, mode is the value of the variable, which occur most frequently. Usually statements like, 'average student', 'average buyer', 'the typical firm', etc. are referring to mode of the phenomena. Mode is denoted by Z or Mo. For a raw data as well as for a discrete frequency distribution we can locate mode by inspection.

For a frequency distribution mode is defined as the value of the variable having the maximum frequency. For a continuous frequency distribution it can be calculated using the formula given below:

$$
Z=I+\frac{\Delta_{1}}{\Delta_{1}+\Delta_{2}} \times c
$$

where $\quad I$ : lower limit of modal class
Modal class : Class having the maximum frequency
$\Delta_{1}$ : difference between the frequency of modal class and that of the premodal class
$\Delta_{2}$ : difference between frequency of the modal class and that of the post modal class
c : class interval
For applying this formula, the class intervals should be (i) of equal size (ii) in ascending order and (iii) in exclusive form.

## Example 18

Determine the mode of
$420,395,342,444,551,395,425,417,395,401,390$

## Solution

Mode $=395$

School of Distance Education

## Example 19

| Determine the mode |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Size of shoes | $:$ | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| No of pairs sold | $:$ | 10 | 25 | 32 | 38 | 61 | 47 | 34 |

## Solution

Mode $=\mathrm{Z}=7$

## Example 20

Calculate mode for the following data

| Classes | $:$ | $0-9$ | $10-19$ | $20-29$ | $30-39$ | $40-49$ | $50-59$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| f | $:$ | 5 | 10 | 17 | 33 | 22 | 13 |

## Solution

| Classes | f | Atual class |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0-9$ | 5 | $0.5-9.5$ |
| $10-19$ | 10 | $9.5-19.5$ |
| $20-29$ | 17 | $19.5-29.5$ |
| $30-39$ | 33 | $29.5-39.5$ |
| $40-49$ | 22 | $39.5-49.5$ |
| $50-59$ | 13 | $49.5-59.5$ |



Fundamentals of Statistics

## School of Distance Education

For a symmetrical or moderately assymmetrical distribution, the

## empirical relation is

Mean Mode $=3$ (Mean Median)
This relation can be used for calculating any one measure, if the remaining two are known.

## Example 21

In a moderately assymmetrical distribution Mean is 24.6 and Median 25.1. Find the value of mode.

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { We have } \\
& \text { Mean Mode }=3 \text { (Mean Median) } \\
& 24.6 \quad Z=3(24.6 \quad 25.1) \\
& 24.6 \quad \mathrm{Z}=3(0.5)=1.5 \\
& Z=24.6+1.5=\mathbf{2 6 . 1}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 22

In a moderately assymmetrical distribution Mode is 48.4 and Median 41.6. Find the value of Mean

## Solution

We have,
MeanMode $=3($ Mean Median $)$

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\bar{x} & 48.4 & =3(\bar{x} & 41.6) \\
\bar{x} & 48.4 & =3 \bar{x} & 124.8 \\
3 \bar{x} & \bar{x} & =124.8 & 48.4 \\
2 \bar{x} & =76.4 \\
\bar{x} & =76.4 \div 2=\mathbf{3 8 . 2}
\end{array}
$$

## Merits and Demerits <br> Merits

Mode is not unduly affected by extreme items.
It is simple to understand and easy to calculate
It is the most typical or representative value in the sense that it has the greatest frequency density.
It can be calculated for open-end data.
It can be determined graphically. It is the x-coordinate of the peak of the frequency curve.
It can be found for qualities also. The quality which is observed more often than any other quality is the modal quality.

## Demerits

It is not rigidly defined.
It is not based on all the items. It is a positional value.
It cannot be algebraically manipulated. The mode of the combined set cannot be determined as in the case of AM.
Many a time, it is difficult to calculate. Sometimes grouping table and frequency analysis table are to be formed.
It is less stable than the A.M.
Unlike other measures of central tendency, it may not exist for some data. Sometimes there may be two or more modes and so it is said to be ill defined.
It has very limited use. Modal wage, modal size of shoe, modal size of family, etc., are determined. Consumer preferences are also dealt with.

## Partition Values

We have already noted that the total area under a frequency curve is equal to the total frequency. We can divide the distribution or area under a curve into a number of equal parts choosing some points like median. They are generally called partition values or quantiles. The important partition values are quartiles, deciles and percentiles.

## Quartiles

Quartiles are partition values which divide the distribution or area under a frequency curve into 4 equal parts at 3 points namely $\mathrm{Q}_{1}, \mathrm{Q}_{2}$, and $\mathrm{Q}_{3} \cdot \mathrm{Q}_{1}$ is called first quartile or lower quartile, $\mathrm{Q}_{2}$ is called second quartile, middle quartile or median and $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ is called third quartile or upper quartile. In other words $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ is the value of the variable such that the number of observations lying below it, is $\mathrm{N} / 4$ and above it is $3 \mathrm{~N} / 4 . \mathrm{Q}_{2}$ is the value of the variable such that the number of observations on either side of it is equal to $N / 2$. And $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ is the value of the variable such that the number of observations lying below $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ is $3 \mathrm{~N} / 4$ and above $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ is $\mathrm{N} / 4$.


## Deciles and Percentiles

Deciles are partition values which divide the distribution or area under frequency curve into 10 equal parts at 9 points namely $\mathrm{D}_{1}, \mathrm{D}_{2}, \ldots \ldots . .$. , D9.

Percentiles are partition values which divide the distribution into 100 equal parts at 99 points namely $\mathrm{P}_{1}, \mathrm{P}_{2}, \mathrm{P}_{3}, \ldots . \mathrm{P}_{99}$. Percentile is a very useful measure in education and psychology. Percentile ranks or scores can also be calculated. Kelly's measure of skewness is based on percentiles.

## Calculation of Quartiles

The method of locating quartiles is similar to that method used for finding median. $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ is the value of the item at $(\mathrm{n}+1) / 4{ }^{\text {tn }}$ position and $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ is the value of the item at $3(\mathrm{n}+1) / 4^{\text {th }}$ position when actual values are known. In the case of a frequency distribution $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ can be calculated as follows.

School of Distance Education

$$
Q_{1}=1{ }_{1}+\frac{\left(\frac{N}{4} \quad \frac{-m}{j}\right)}{f} \times c
$$

where $\quad I_{1}-$ lower limit of $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ class
$\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ class - the class in which $\mathrm{N} / 4^{\text {th }}$ item falls
m - cumulative frequency up to $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ class
c - class interval
f - frequency of $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ class

$$
Q_{3}=/ 3+\frac{\left(\frac{3 N}{4}\right) \frac{-m)}{f} \times c}{f} \times c
$$

where $\quad 13-$ lower limit of $Q_{3}$ class
$\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ class - the class in which $3 \mathrm{~N} / 4^{\text {th }}$ item falls
m - cumulative frequency up to $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$ class
c - class interval
f - frequency of $Q_{3}$ class

We can combine these three formulae and can be written as


In a similar fashion deciles and percentiles can be calculated as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{i}=I_{i}+\frac{\left(\frac{(i N}{10}-\frac{-m}{)}\right)^{\prime}}{f} c, i=1,2,3, \ldots .9 \\
& P_{i}=I_{i}+\frac{\left(\frac{i N}{100}-\frac{m}{)}\right)^{\prime}}{f} \times c, i=1,2,3, \ldots, 99
\end{aligned}
$$

## Graphical Determination of Quartiles

Quartiles can be determined graphically by drawing the ogives of the given frequency distribution. So draw the less than ogive of the given data. On the Y axis locate $\mathrm{N} / 4, \mathrm{~N} / 2$ and $3 \mathrm{~N} / 4$. At these points draw perpendiculars to the Y axis and extend it to meet the ogive. From the points of intersection drop perpen-diculars to the X axis. The point corresponding to the $\mathrm{CF}, \mathrm{N} / 4$ is $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ corresponding to the $\mathrm{CF} \mathrm{N} / 2$ is $\mathrm{Q}_{2}$ and corres-ponding to the $\mathrm{CF} 3 \mathrm{~N} / 4$ is $\mathrm{Q}_{3}$.


## Example 23

Find, $\mathrm{Q}_{1}, \mathrm{Q}_{3}, \mathrm{D}_{2}, \mathrm{D}_{9}, \mathrm{P}_{16}, \mathrm{P}_{65}$ for the following data. 282, 754, 125, $765,875,645,985,235,175,895,905,112$ and 155.

## Solution

Step 1. Arrange the values in ascending order
$112,125,155,175,235,282,645,754,765,875$,
895, 905 and 985.
Step 2. Position of Q is $\frac{n+1}{4}=\frac{13+1}{4}=\frac{14}{4}=3.5$
Similarly positions of $\mathrm{Q}_{3}, \mathrm{D}_{2}, \mathrm{D}_{9}, \mathrm{P}_{16}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{65}$ are 10.5,
$2.8,12.6,2.24$ and 9.1 respectively.
Step 3.

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{1} & =155+0.5(175-155)=\mathbf{1 6 5} \\
Q_{3} & =875+0.5(895-875)=\mathbf{8 8 5} \\
2 & =125+0.8(155-125)=\mathbf{1 4 9 . 0} \\
D_{9} & =905+0.6(985-905)=\mathbf{9 5 3} \\
P_{16} & =125+0.24(155-125)=\mathbf{1 3 2 . 2 0} \\
P_{65} & =765+0.1(875-765)=\mathbf{7 7 6 . 0}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Note

The value of the 12.6 -th position ( D 9 ) is obtained as value of 12-th position +0.6 (value at 13-th position - value at 12 -th position)

## Example 24

Find $\mathrm{Q}_{1}, \mathrm{Q}_{3}, \mathrm{D}_{4}, \mathrm{P}_{20}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{99}$ for the data given below.

| Mark | $:$ | 25 | 35 | 40 | 50 | 52 | 53 | 67 | 75 | 80 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| No of students | $:$ | 3 | 29 | 32 | 41 | 49 | 54 | 38 | 29 | 27 |

## Solution

| Marks | No of students | Cumulative <br> frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 25 | 3 | 3 |
| 35 | 29 | 32 |
| 40 | 32 | 64 |
| 50 | 41 | 105 |
| 52 | 49 | 154 |
| 53 | 54 | 208 |
| 67 | 38 | 246 |
| 75 | 29 | 275 |
| 80 | 27 | 302 |

Step 1. The cumulative frequencies of marks given in ascending order are found

Step 2. The positions of $\mathrm{Q}_{1}, \mathrm{Q}_{3}, \mathrm{D}_{4}, \mathrm{P}_{20}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{99}$ are found. They are

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\frac{N+1}{4}=\frac{303}{4}=75.75 \\
\frac{3(N+1)}{4}=3 \times \frac{303}{4}=227.25 \\
\frac{4(N+1)}{10}=\frac{40 \times 303}{10}=121.20 \\
\frac{20(N+1)}{100}=\frac{20 \times 303}{100}=60.60 \\
\frac{99(N+1)}{100}=\frac{99 \times 303}{100}=299.97
\end{array}
$$

Step 3. The marks of students at those positions are found

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q_{1}=50+0.75(50-50)=\mathbf{5 0} \text { Marks } \\
& Q_{3}=67+0.25(67-67)=\mathbf{6 7} \text { Marks } \\
& D_{4}=52+0.20(52-52)=\mathbf{5 2} \text { Marks } \\
& P_{20}=40+0.60(40-40)=\mathbf{4 0} \text { Marks }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Note

$$
\text { P9 } 9=80+0.97(80-80=\mathbf{8 0} \text { Marks }
$$

Refer the above example to know the method of finding the values of the items whose positions are fractions.

## Example 25

Calculate quartiles for the following data

| Classes | $:$ | $30-35$ | $35-40$ | $40-45$ | $45-50$ | $50-55$ | $55-60$ | $60-65$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Freq. | $:$ | 10 | 16 | 18 | 27 | 18 | 8 | 3 |

## Solution

| Class | f | CF |
| :---: | :---: | ---: |
| $30-35$ | 10 | 10 |
| $35-40$ | 16 | 26 |
| $40-45$ | 18 | 44 |
| $45-50$ | 27 | 71 |
| $50-55$ | 18 | 89 |
| $55-60$ | 8 | 97 |
| $60-65$ | 3 | 100 |
| Total | 100 |  |

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \psi_{1}=1+\frac{\left(\left.\frac{N}{4}-m \right\rvert\, c\right)}{f} \\
& \left.+\frac{(25}{16}=10\right) 5 \\
& 35+\frac{\frac{15}{\times} \times \underline{5}}{1616}=35+\frac{75}{} \\
& =35+4.68=\mathbf{3 9 . 6 8} \\
& U_{2}=12+\frac{\left(\frac{N}{2-m \mid c}\right)}{f} \\
& 45+\frac{(50}{27}=\frac{44) 5}{} \\
& 45+\underline{6}_{2}^{\underline{x}} 7^{\underline{5}} \\
& 45+\frac{10}{9}=45+1.11=46.11 \\
& U_{3}=1_{3}+\frac{\left(\frac{3 N}{4-m \mid c}\right)}{f} \\
& =50+\frac{(75-71) 5}{18} \\
& =50+\frac{4 \times 5}{18}=50+\frac{10}{9}=50+1.11=\mathbf{5 1 . 1 1}
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXERCISES

## Multiple Choice Questions

1. Mean is a measure of
a. location or central value
b. dispersion
c. correlation
d. none of the above

If a constant value 50 is subtracted from each observation of a set, the mean of the set is:
a. increased by 50
b. decreased by 50
c. is not affected
d. zero

If the grouped data has open end classes, one cannot calculate:
a. median
b. mode
c.mean
d. quartiles

Harmonic mean is better than other means if the data are for:
a. speed or rates
b. heights or lengths
c. binary values like $0 \& 1$
d. ratio or proportions

Extreme value have no effect on:
a. average
b. median
c. geometric mean
d. harmonic mean

If the A.M. of a set of two observations is 9 and its G.M. is 6 . Then the H.M. of the set of observations is:
a. 4
b. $3 / 6$
c. 3
d. 1.5

The A.M. of two numbers is 6.5 and their G.M. is 6 . The two numbers are:
a. 9, 6
b. 9,5
c. 7,6
d. 4,9

10 then their harmonic mean
8.If the two observations are 10 and
$\frac{\text { a. } 10}{\text { Fundamentals of Statistics }}$
b. $0 \quad$ c. 5

The median of the variate values $11,7,6,9,12,15,, 19$ is:
a. 9
b. 12
c. 15
d. 11
10. The second dicile divides the series in the ratio:
a. 1:1
b. 1:2
c. 1:4
d. 2:5
11. For further algebraic treatment, geometric mean is:
a. suitable
b. not suitable
c. sometimes suitable
d. none of the above
12.The percentage of values of a set which is beyond the third quartile is:
a. 100 percent
b. 75 percent
c. 50 percent
d. 25 percent

In a distribution, the value around which the items tend to be most heavily concentrated is called:
a. mean
b. median
c. third quartile
d. mode
14. Sum of the deviations about mean is
a. zero
b. minimum
c. maximum
d. one
15. The suitable measure of central tendency for qualitative data is:
a. mode
b. arithmetic mean
c. geometric mean
d. median
16. The mean of the squares of first eleven natural numbers is:
a. 46
b. 23
c. 48
d. 42

The percentage of items in a frequency distribution lying between upper and lower quartiles is:
a. 80 percent
b. 40 percent
c. 50 percent
d. 25 percent

## Very Short Answer Questions

What is central tendency?
Define Median and mode.
Define harmonic mean
Define partition values
State the properties of AM.
In a class of boys and girls the mean marks of 10 boys is 38 and the mean marks of 20 girls 45 . What is the average mark of the class?
23. Define deciles and percentiles.

24 Find the combined mean from the following data.

|  | Series x | Series y |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Arithmetic mean | 12 | 20 |
| No of items | 80 | 60 |

## Short Essay Questions

25 Define mode. How is it calculated. Point out two
Define AM, median and mode and explain their uses
Give the formulae used to calculate the mean, median and mode of a frequency distribution and explain the symbols used in them.
How will you determine three quartiles graphically from a less than ogive?
Three samples of sizes 80,40 and 30 having means $12.5,13$ and 11 respectively are combined. Find the mean of the combined sample.

Explain the advantages and disadvantages of arithmetic mean as an average.
For finding out the 'typical' value of a series, what measure of central tendency is appropriate?

32 Explain AM and HM. Which one is better? And Why? Prove that the weighted arithmetic mean of first n natural numbers whose weights are equal to the corresponding number is equal to $(2 n+1) / 3$

Show that GM of a set of positive observation lies between AM \& AM.

What are the essential requisites of a good measure of central tendency? Compare and contrast the commonly employed measures in terms of these requisites.
Discuss the merits and demerits of the various measures of central tendency. Which particular measure is considered the best and why? Illustrate your answer.
What is the difference between simple and weighted average? Explain the circumstances under which the latter should be used in preference to the former.
Find the average rate of increase in population which in the first decade has increased 12 percent, in the next by 16 per cent, and in third by 21 percent.
39.. A person travels the first mile at 10 km . per hour, the second mile at 8 km . per hour and the third mile at 6 km . per hour. What is his average speed?

## Long Essay Questions

Compute the AM, median and mode from the following data

| Age last birth day | $:$ | $15-19$ | $20-24$ | $25-29$ | $30-34$ | $35-39$ | $40-44$ |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No of persons | $:$ | 4 | 20 | 38 | 24 | 10 |  |

41. Calculate Arithmetic mean, median and mode for the following data.

| Ag e | $:$ | $55-60$ | $50-55$ | $45-50$ | $40-45$ | $35-40$ | $30-35$ | $25-30$ | $20-25$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| No of people | $:$ | 7 | 13 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 33 | 28 | 14 |

Calculate mean, median and mode from the following data

| Class | Frequency |
| :---: | :---: |
| Up to 20 | 52 |
| $20-30$ | 161 |

School of Distance Education

| $30-40$ | 254 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $40-50$ | 167 |
| $50-60$ | 78 |
| $60-80$ | 64 |
| Over 80 | 52 |

Calculate mean, median and mode

| Central wage in Rs. : | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| No. of wage earners: | 3 | 25 | 19 | 16 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

(i)Find the missing frequencies in the following distribution given that $\mathrm{N}=100$ and median of the distribution is 110 .
Calculate the arithmetic mean of the completed frequency distribution.

| Class | $:$ | $20-40$ | $40-60$ | $60-80$ | $80-100$ | $100-120$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency | $:$ | 6 | 9 | - | 14 | 20 |
| Class | $:$ | $120-140$ | $140-160$ | $160-180$ | $180-200$ |  |
| Frequency | $:$ | 15 | - | 8 | 7 |  |

## MODULE1 <br> PA RTIII <br> MEASURESOFDISPERSION

Bydispersionwemeanspreadingorscatteredness orvariation.Itisclearfromtheaboveexamplethatdis persionmeasurestheextenttowhichtheitemsvaryfro msomecentralvalue. Sincemeasuresofdispersiongi veanaverageofthedifferencesofvariousitemsfroma naverage, theyarealsocalledaveragesofsecondorde r.

Desirablepropertiesofanidealmeasureofdis persion

Thefollowingaretherequisites for anideal measure of dispersion.

1. It should be rigidlydefined andits value should be definite.
2. It should be easy to understand and simple to calculate .
3. It should be based on all observations .
4. It should be capable of further algebraic treatment.
5. It should be least affected by sampling fluctuations .

## Methodsof Studying Variation

Thefollowingmeasuresofvariabilityordispers ionarecommonlyused.

1. Range
2. QuartileDeviation
3. MeanDeviation
4. Standard Deviation

Herethefirsttwoarecalledpositionalmeasures ofdispersion. Theothertwoarecalledcalculation measuresofdeviation.

## AbsoluteandRelativeDispersion

Absolutemeasuresandrelativemeasuresareth etwokindsofmeasuresofdispersion.Theformers areusedtoassessthevariationamongasetofvalue s.Thelatterareusedwheneverthevariabilityoft woormoresetsofvaluesaretobecompared.Relati vemeasuresgivepurenumbers, whicharefreefro mtheunitsofmeasurementsofthedata.Evendatai ndifferentunitsandwithunequalaveragevaluesc anbecomparedonthebasisofrelativemeasuresof dispersion.Lessisthevalueofarelativemeasure, lessisthevariationofthesetandmoreistheconsis tency. Theterms, stability, homogeneity, unifor mityandconsistencyareusedasiftheyaresynony ms .

## 1. Range

DefinitionRangeisthedifferencebetweenthegr eatest (largest)andthesmallestofthegivenvalues.

Insymbols, Range= LS whereListhegreatestva lueandSisthesmallestvalue.

Thecorrespondingrelativemeasureofdispersio nisdefinedas

$$
-S
$$

Coefficient ofRange $=\quad \boldsymbol{L}+\boldsymbol{S}$

## Example 1

The price of a sharefor a six-day week is fluctuated as follows:
₹ 156 ₹ 165 ₹ 148 ₹ 151 ₹ 147 ₹ 162
Calculate the Range anditscoefficient.

## Solution

Range=L $\mathrm{S}=₹ 165 \quad ₹ 147=₹ 18$
Coefficientof Range $=\frac{L-S}{L+S}=\frac{165-147}{165+147}=\mathbf{0 . 0 5 7 7}$

## Example 2

Calculate coefficient of rangefro
m the following

## data:

## Solution

Coefficient of Range $=\frac{L-S}{L+S}=\frac{60-10}{60+10}=\mathbf{0 . 7 1 4 3}$

## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

1. It is the simplest to understand and the easiest to calculate.
2. It is usedin Statistical Quality Control.

## Demerits

1. Itsdefinitiondoesnotseemtosuitthecalculati onfordatawithclassintervals.Further, itcan notbecalculatedforopen-enddata.
2. Itisbasedonthetwoextremeitemsandnotonan yotheritem.
3. Itdoesnothavesamplingstability.Further, iti scalculatedforsamplesofsmallsizesonly.
4. It couldnotbemathematicallymanipulated further.
5. It is a very rarely usedmeasure. Its scope is limitedto veryfew considerationsin Quality Control.

## 2.QuartileDeviation

## Definition

Quartiledeviationishalfofthedifferencebetwe enthefirstandthethirdquartiles.

In symbols, $\mathrm{Q} . \mathrm{D}=\frac{Q_{3}-Q_{1}}{2}, \mathrm{Q} . \mathrm{D}$ is the abbreviation.
Amongthequartiles $Q_{1}, Q_{2}$ and $Q_{3}$, therangeis $Q_{3} Q_{1}$
ie.,inter-quartile range is $Q_{3} Q_{1}$ andQ.D ch is
$\frac{Q_{3}-Q_{1}}{2}$ is the semi inter-quartilerange.
Coefficient of Quartile Deviation $=\frac{\mathbf{Q}}{\mathbf{Q}+\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{Q}$
This is alsocalled quartilecoefficientof dispersion.

## Example 3

Find the Quartile Deviation for the following: $391,384,591,407,672,522,777,733,1490,2488$

## Solution

BeforefindingQ.D., $Q_{1}$ and $Q_{3}$ arefoundfromthe valuesinascendingorder:
$384,391,407,522,591,672,733,777,1490,2488$
Position of $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$ is $\frac{n+1}{4}=\frac{10+1}{4}$
2.75

$$
\mathrm{Q}_{1}=391+0.75(407391)
$$

$$
403
$$

Position of $Q_{3}$ is $\frac{3(n+1)}{4}=3 \times 2.75$

$$
\mathrm{Q}_{3}=777+0.25(1490777)
$$

$$
955.25
$$

$\mathrm{QD}=\frac{Q_{3}-Q_{1}}{2}=\frac{955.25-403.00}{2}$
276.125

## Example 5

Calculate
Quartiledeviation
for
the following data.

Alsocalculate quartilecoefficientof dispersion.


## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Classes } \\
& \text { f } \\
& \text { 20-30 6 } \\
& \text { C F } \\
& \text { 30-40 } 18 \\
& \text { 40-50 } 25 \\
& \text { 50-60 } 50 \\
& \text { 60-70 } 37 \\
& \text { 70-80 } 30 \\
& \text { 80-90 } 24 \\
& \text { 90-100 } 10 \\
& =\underline{200}=50 \\
& 44 \\
& =50+\frac{(50-49)}{50} 10 \\
& 11=50, c=10 \\
& =50+\frac{1 \times 10}{50}=50+\frac{1}{5} \\
& \mathrm{~m}=49, \mathrm{f}=50 \\
& =50+0.2=50.2 \\
& Q_{3}=I_{3}+\frac{\left(\frac{3 N}{4}-m\right)}{} c= \\
& +\underline{(150}=\underline{136} \\
& 70+\frac{14 \times 10}{4.6730}=70+ \\
& 74.67
\end{aligned}
$$

$\mathrm{QD}=\frac{Q_{3}-Q_{1}}{2}=\frac{74.67-50.20}{2}=\frac{24.47}{2}=\mathbf{1 2 . 2 3}$
Quartilecoefficientof dispersion

$$
=\frac{Q_{3}-Q_{1}}{Q_{3}+Q_{1}}=\frac{74.67-50.20}{74.67-50.20}=\frac{24.47}{124.87}=\mathbf{0 . 1 9 6}
$$

## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

1. It is rigidlydefined.
2. It is easytounderstandandsimple tocalculate.
3. It is notundulyaffected byextreme values.
4. It canbecalculated foropen-end distributions.

## Demerits

## 1.

It is not basedon allobservations
2. It is notcapable offurther algebraictreatment
3. It is muchaffectedbyfluctuations of sampling.

## Meandeviation

TheMeanDeviationisdefinedastheArithmeticme anoftheabsolutevalueofthedeviationsofobservatio nsfromsomeorigin, saymeanormedianormode.

Thusfora raw data

$$
\text { M.D about Mean }=\frac{\sum|x-\bar{x}|}{n}
$$

where $\neq x \overline{s t a n d s}$ fortheabsolutedeviationofxfro $m x$ andisreadasmodulusof $(x-x)$ ormod -
$(x-\bar{x})$.

Insteadof takingdeviationfrommean, if we are using median we get the mean deviation about median.

$$
\therefore \text { M.D. about Median }=\frac{\sum|\boldsymbol{x}-M|}{n}
$$

Forafrequency data, MD aboutMean is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { given } \\
& \qquad(M D) \bar{x}=\frac{\sum f|x-\bar{x}|}{N} ; N=\sum t \\
& \text { MD about Median (MD) }=\frac{\sum|x-M|}{N}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Note

Whenevernothingismentionedaboutthemeasur eofCentraltendencyfrommhichdeviationsaretob econsidered, deviationsaretobetakenfromtheme anandtherequiredMDisMDaboutmean.
(i) Coefficient of MD(about mean)= MD about mean Mean
(ii) Coefficient of $\operatorname{MD}(a b o u t \quad$ median) = MD about median

Median

## Example 6

Calculate MD aboutMeanof 8, 24, 12, 16, 10,20

School of Distance Education

## Solution

| x | $x-\bar{x}$ | $\|x-\bar{x}\|$ |
| ---: | ---: | :---: |
| 8 | 7 | 7 |
| 24 | 9 | 9 |
| 12 | 3 | 3 |
| 16 | 1 | 1 |
| 10 | 5 | 5 |
| 20 | 5 | 5 |
| 90 |  | 30 |

## Example8

CalculatemDaboutMeanandthecoefficientof
DClas ses: 0-1010-2020-3030-4040-50

$$
\begin{array}{lllllll}
\mathrm{f} & : & 5 & 15 & 17 & 11 & 2
\end{array}
$$

## Solution

| Class | f | x | fx | $x-\bar{x}$ | $\|x-\bar{x}\|$ | $f\|x-\bar{x}\|$ |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $0-10$ | 5 | 5 | 25 | 18 | 18 | 90 |
| $10-20$ | 15 | 15 | 225 | 8 | 8 | 120 |
| $20-30$ | 17 | 25 | 425 | 2 | 2 | 34 |
| $30-40$ | 11 | 35 | 385 | 12 | 12 | 132 |
| $40-50$ | 2 | 45 | 90 | 22 | 22 | 44 |
| Total | 50 |  | 1150 |  |  | 420 |

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{x}^{-} & =\frac{\sum f x}{N}=\frac{1150}{50}=23 \\
(N D)_{x}^{-} & =\frac{\sum 1|x-\bar{x}|}{N}=\frac{420}{50}=\mathbf{8 . 4}
\end{aligned}
$$

Coefficientof MD $=\frac{M D \text { about mean }}{M e a n}=\frac{8.4}{23}=\mathbf{0 . 3 6 5 2}$

[^2]
## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

1. Itis rigidlydefined
2. It is easytocalculate and simpletounderstand
3. It is basedonallobservations.
4. Itisnotmuchaffectedbytheextremevaluesofitems.
5. It is stable.

## Demerits

1. Itismathematicallyillogicaltoignorethealgebraic signs of deviations.
2. No further algebraic manipulation is possible.
3. It gives more weight to large deviationsthan smaller ones.

## StandardDeviation

Thestandarddeviationisthemostusefulandthemost popularmeasureofdispersion. Thedeviationoftheobse rvationsfromthe AMareconsideredandtheneachsquare d. Thesumofsquaresisdividedbythenumberofobservat ions. Thesquarerootofthisvalueisknownasthestandar ddeviation.ThusStandarddeviation (SD) is definedasthesquare rootoftheAMofthesquaresofthedev iationsofobservationsfromAM.Itisdenotedby's,
(sigma). WecancalculateSDusingthefollowingformula
Soforarawdata, if $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3} \ldots x_{n}$ arenobservations

$$
\mathbf{S} \mathbf{D}=\mathrm{s}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}}{n}}
$$

Forafrequencydata, if $x_{1}, x_{2}, x_{3} \ldots x_{n}$ arenobser vationsormiddlevaluesofnclasseswiththe
corresponding frequencies $f_{1}, f_{2}$,.

|  | $f_{n}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| then, | $\mathrm{SD}=\mathrm{s}=\sqrt{ }$ | $\frac{\sum_{i}\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}}{N}$ |

School of Distance Education
ThesquareofthesDisknownas'Variance'andis denotedass orsbisthepositivesquarerootof variance.

## SimplifiedformulaforsD

Forarawdata, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma^{2}=\frac{1}{n} \sum(x-\bar{x})^{2} & =\frac{1}{n} \sum\left(x^{2}-2 x \bar{x}+\overline{x^{2}}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{n} \sum x^{2}-2 \bar{x} \frac{1}{n} \sum x+\bar{x} \frac{2}{n} \sum 1 \\
& =\frac{\sum x^{2}}{n}-2 \bar{x} \cdot \bar{x}+\overline{x_{2}} \\
& =\frac{\sum x^{2}}{n}-\bar{x}_{2} \\
\mathrm{~s} & =\sqrt{\frac{\sum x^{2}}{n}-\overline{x_{2}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

In a similarway, for frequency data

$$
s=\sqrt{\frac{\sum \mathrm{f} x^{2}}{N}-\left(\frac{\left(\sum \mathrm{f} x\right)^{2}}{N}\right)^{2}}
$$

## ShortcutMethod

$$
\text { Forarawdata, s } \quad=\sqrt{\frac{\sum d^{2}}{n}\left(\frac{\left(\sum d\right)^{2}}{n}\right)^{2}} \text { whered }=x
$$

- A

For afrequencydata, s

$$
=c \times \sqrt{\frac{\sum f d^{2}}{N}-\left(\frac{\left(\sum f d\right)^{2}}{N}\right)}
$$

## $x-A$

whered $=C$, $A-$ assumed mean, c

- class interval.

TherelativemeasureofdispersionbasedonSDor coefficientof Sisgivenby

$$
\text { CoefficientofSD }=\frac{\frac{S D}{A M}}{\boldsymbol{A}}=\frac{\sigma}{x}
$$

## Importanceof StandardDeviation

Standarddeviationisalwaysassociatedwiththe mean.Itgivessatisfactoryinformationaboutthee ffectivenessofmeanasarepresentativeofthedata . Moreisthevalueofthestandarddeviationlessisth econcentrationoftheobservationsaboutthemean andviceversa. Wheneverthestandarddeviationis smallmeanisacceptedasagoodaverage.

Accordingtothe definition of standarddeviation, it can neverbenegative. When allthe observations are equalstandaddeviationiszero.Thereforeasmallvalue of ssuggeststhat the observations are verycloseto eachother and a big value of s suggeststhat the observations are widely differentfromeac h

## other

## Propertiesof StandardDeviation

1. Standarddeviationisnotaffectedbychangeofor igin.

## Proof

Let $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots \quad x_{n}$ bea setof $n \quad$ obse
rvations.

$$
s_{x}=\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}}
$$

Choose

$$
y_{i}=x_{i}+c \text { for } i=1,2,3 \ldots n
$$

Then

$$
=\bar{x}+c
$$

Fundamentals of Statistics


## Proof

Let $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots . x_{n}$ be a set of $n$ observations.

Then

$$
s_{x}=\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}^{2}\right)^{2}}
$$

Choose $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{c} \mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}+\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{i}=1,2,3 \ldots \mathrm{n}$ and c and d are constants. This fulfils the idea of changing the scale of the original values.


Hence the proof.

## Note

If there are $k$ groups then the S.D. of the $k$ groups combined is given by the formula.

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(n_{1}+n_{2}+\ldots .+n_{k}\right) \sigma^{2}=n_{1} \sigma^{2}+n_{1}^{2} \sigma^{2}+\ldots .+n \sigma^{2} \\
+n_{1} d_{1}^{2}+n_{2} d_{2}^{2}+\ldots .+n_{k} d_{k}{ }^{2}
\end{array}
$$

## Coefficient of Variation

Coefficient of variation (CV) is the most important relative measure of dispersion and is defined by the formula.

Coefficient of Variation $=\frac{\text { St andarddeviation }}{\text { Arithmeticmean }} \times 100$

$$
\mathrm{CV}=\frac{S D}{A M} \times 100=\frac{\sigma}{\bar{x}} \times 100
$$

CVisthustheratiooftheSDtothemean, expresseda sapercentage.AccordingtoKarlPearson, Coefficien tofvariationisthepercentagevariationinthemean.

Coefficientof Variationisthewidelyusedandm ostpopularrelativemeasure. Thegroupwhichhasl essC.Vissaidtobemoreconsistentormoreuniform ormorestable. Morecoefficientofvariationindic atesgreatervariabilityorlessconsistencyorlessu niformityorlessstability.

## Example <br> 9

Calculate SD of 23, 25, 28, 31, 38,
40, 46

School of Distance Education

| Solution |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X | $x-\bar{x}$ | $(x-\bar{x}) 2$ |
| 23 | 10 | 100 |
| 25 | 8 | 64 |
| 28 | 5 | 25 |
| 31 | 2 | 4 |
| 38 | 5 | 25 |
| 40 | 7 | 49 |
| 46 | 13 | 169 |
| 231 |  | 436 |
| $-=231 / 7=33$ |  |  |
| $\mathbf{S} \mathbf{D}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}}{n}}=\mathbf{7 . 8 9}$ |  |  |

## Example 10

Calculate SD of $1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10$

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{array}{llllllllllll}
\mathrm{x} & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10
\end{array} \\
& x^{2} \quad 1 \quad 4 \quad 9 \quad 16 \quad 2536496481100 \\
& x=55 \\
& x^{2}=385 \\
& \bar{x}=\frac{\sum x}{n}=\frac{55}{10}=5.5 \\
& \mathrm{SD}=\sigma=\sqrt{\frac{\sum x^{2}}{n}-\bar{x} 2}=\sqrt{\frac{385}{10}-5.5^{2}} \\
& =\sqrt{38.5-30.25}=\sqrt{8.25}=2.87
\end{aligned}
$$

School of Distance Education

## Example 11

Calculate SD of $42,48,50,62,65$

## Solution

| X | $d=x-50$ | $\mathrm{d}^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 42 | 8 | 64 |
| 48 | 2 | 4 |
| 50 | 0 | 0 |
| 62 | 12 | 144 |
| 65 | 15 | 225 |
| Total | 17 | 437 |
| $\mathbf{S D}=\sqrt{ }$ | $\frac{\sum d 2}{n}-\left(\frac{\sum d}{n}\right)^{2}$ | $=8.70$ |

## Example 12

Calculate $S$ D of the following data

| Size (x) |  | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frequency: |  | 2 | 4 | 10 | 3 | 1 |
| Solution | $\mathbf{x}$ | f |  | f $\mathbf{x}$ |  | $f \mathrm{x}^{2}$ |
|  | 10 |  | 2 | 20 | 200 |  |
|  | 12 |  | 4 | 48 | 576 |  |
|  | 14 |  | 10 | 140 | 1960 |  |
|  | 16 |  | 3 | 48 | 768 |  |
|  | 18 |  | 1 | 18 | 324 |  |
|  | Total |  | 20 | 274 | 3828 |  |

School of Distance Education
School of Distance Education

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sigma= & \sqrt{\frac{\sum f x^{2}}{N}-1\left(\frac{\sum f x}{N}\right)^{2}}=\sqrt{\left.\frac{3828}{20}-1 \frac{(247}{20}\right)^{2}} \\
& \sqrt{191.4-(13.7)^{2}}=\sqrt{ } \sqrt{91.40-187.69}=\sqrt{ } 3 . \sqrt{1=\mathbf{1} .92}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 13

Calculate $S$ Dof the following data
Classes: 0-4 4-8
8-1212-16 16-20
$\begin{array}{llllll}\mathrm{f}: & 3 & 8 & 17 & 10 & 2\end{array}$

## Solution

$$
\quad \begin{aligned}
& \sigma=\sqrt{\frac{\sum f x^{2}}{N}-\frac{\left(\sum f x\right)^{2}}{(N)}}=\sqrt{\frac{4608}{40}\left(\frac{(400}{40}\right)} \\
& =\sqrt{115.2-100}=\sqrt{15.2}=\mathbf{3 . 8 9}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 14

Calculate mean, SD and CV forthe following data
Classes: 0-6 6-12 12-18 18-24 24-30
$\begin{array}{lllllll}\mathrm{f} & 5 & 12 & 30 & 10 & 3\end{array}$

[^3]Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Class } \mathrm{f} \quad \mathrm{x} \quad d=\frac{x-15}{6} \quad \mathrm{fd} \quad \mathrm{fd}^{2} \\
& \begin{array}{llllll}
0-6 & 5 & 3 & 2 & 10 & 20
\end{array} \\
& \begin{array}{cccccc}
6-12 & 12 & 9 & 1 & 12 & 12
\end{array} \\
& \bar{x}=A+\frac{\sum f d}{N} \times c=15+\frac{-6}{60} \times 6 \\
& =15-\frac{6}{10}=15-0.6=14.4 \\
& \sigma=c \times \sqrt{\frac{\sum f d^{2}}{N}-1\left(\frac{\sum f d}{N}\right)^{2}}=6 \times \sqrt{\frac{54}{60}\left(\frac{(-6)^{2}}{(60)}\right.} \\
& 6 \times \sqrt{0.90-0.01}=6 \times \sqrt{0.89} \\
& =6 \times 0.9434=5.66 \\
& C V=\frac{S D}{A M} \times 100=\frac{5.66}{14.4} \times 100=\mathbf{3 9 . 3 0 \%}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Merits and Demerits

## Merits

1. It is rigidlydefinedanditsvalue is always definite and based on allthe observations andtheactual signsof deviations are used.
2. As it is basedon arithmetic mean, it has allthe merits of arithmetic mean.
3. Itisthemostimportantandwidelyusedmeasure ofdispersion.
4. It is possible forfurther algebraictreatment.
5. It is less affected bythefluctuations of sampling, and hencestable.
6. Squaringthedeviationsmakeallthedeviations positive; assuchthereisnoneedtoignorethesi gns(asinmeandeviation).
7. Itisthebasisformeasuringthecoefficientofco rrelation, samplingandstatisticalinferences.
8. Thestandarddeviationprovidestheunitofmea surementforthenormaldistribution.
9. Itcanbeusedtocalculatethecombinedstandar ddeviationoftwoormoregroups.
10. Thecoefficientofvariationisconsideredtobet hemostappropriatemethodforcomparingthev ariabilityoftwoormoredistributions, andthis isbasedonmeanandstandarddeviation.

## Demerits

1. Itisnoteasytounderstand, anditisdifficulttoc alculate.
2. It givesmore weightto extremevalues, because the values are squaredup.
3. It is affected bythe value of everyitem inthe series.
4. Asitisanabsolutemeasureof variability, itcannot be used forthe purpose of comparison.
5. Ithasnotfoundfavourwiththeeconomistsandb usinessmen.

## EXERCISES

## MultipleChoicequestions

1. Whichofthe following is a unitlessmeasure of dispersion?
a. standarddeviation
b. meandeviation
c. coefficientof variation
d. range
2. Formula forcoefficientof variation is:
a . C.V. $=\frac{S D}{m} \times 100$
b. C.V. $=\frac{\text { mean }}{S D} \times 100$
c. $C . V .=\frac{\text { mean } \times S D}{100}$
d. C.V. $=\frac{100}{\text { mean } \times S D}$
3. For a symmetricaldistribution, $M d \pm Q D$ covers:
a. 25 percentof he observations
b. 50 percentofthe observations
c. 75 percent of the observations
d. 100 percent of the observations

Md=median and Q.D. = quartiledeviation.
4 Sum of squares of thedeviations is minimum when deviations aretaken from:
a. mean
b. median
c. mode
d. zero

5 If a constantvalue 5 is subtracted fromeach observations of a set, the variance is:
a. reduced by 5
b. reduced by 25
c. unaltered
d. increased by 25
6. Which measure of dispersionensureshighest degreeof reliability?
a. range
b. meandeviation
c. quartiledeviation
d. standarddeviation

School of Distance Education
7. If themeandeviationof a distribution is 20.20 , the standard deviation of the distribution is:
a. 15.15
b. 25.25
c. 30.30
d. none ofthe above
8. The mean of a series is 10 andits coefficient of variation is 40 percent, the variance of the series is :
a. 4
b. 8
c. 12
d. none ofthe above
9. Which measure of dispersioncan becalculatedin case of open endintervals?
a. range
b. standarddeviation
c. coefficientof variation d. quartiledeviation

## VeryShortAnswerQuestions

10. What are the uses of standarddeviation?
11. Why measures of dispersion arecalled averages of secondorder?
12. Forthe numbers 3 and 5 show that $\mathrm{S} D=(1 / 2)$ Range.
13. Define CV andstate its use.
14. State the desirable properties of a measure of dispersion
15. Define Quartiledeviation.
16. GivetheempiricalrelationconnectingQD, MD and SD.

## Shortessayquestions

17. Define coefficient of variation. What is its relevance in economicstudies?
18. What is a relative measure ofdispersion? Distinguish between absolute and relative measure of dispersion.
19. Calculate coefficient of variation forthe following distribution.

| x | $:$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| f | $:$ | 1 | 4 | 13 | 21 | 16 | 7 | 3 |

20. Forthe followingdatacompute standarddeviation,

| x |  | $:$ | 1 | 0 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| f | $:$ | 3 | 5 | 7 | 20 | 8 | 7 |  |

21. Calculate median and quartiledeviation forthe followingdata
$\mathrm{x} \quad: \begin{array}{llllllll}60 & 62 & 64 & 66 & 68 & 70 & 72\end{array}$
$\mathrm{f} \quad: \begin{array}{llllllll}12 & 16 & 18 & 20 & 15 & 13 & 9\end{array}$
22. Calculate SDforthe following data

Classinterval:0-5 5-1010-1515-2020-2525-30
$\begin{array}{lllllll}\text { Frequency } & : 4 & 8 & 14 & 6 & 3 & \text { I }\end{array}$

## Long Essay Questions

23. Computecoefficientof variation fromthedata given below.
Marks Less than:102030405060708090100 No. of students: 51325486580929799100
24. Calculate the standarddeviation of the following series. Morethan $\quad: \quad 0 \quad 10 \quad 20 \quad 30 \quad 4050$ 6070

Frequency: $100 \quad 90 \quad 75 \quad 50 \quad 25 \quad 15 \quad 5 \quad 0$
25. The mean and the standard deviation of a group of 50 observations werecalculated to be 70 and 10 respectively, It was laterdiscovered that an observation 17 was wrongly-recordedas 70 . Find the mean andthe standarddeviation (i) if the incorrectobservationis omitted (ii)iftheincorrect observationis replacedbythecorrectvalue.

Fundamentals of Statistics

[^4]
## School of Distance Education

## Method of least squares

This is a method for finding the unknown coefficients in a curve that serves as best approximation to the curve $\mathrm{y}=(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$. The basic ideas of this method were created by A.M. Legendire and C.F. Gauss.
"The principle of least squares says that the sum of the squares of the error between the observed values and the corresponding estimated values should be the least."

Suppose it is desired to fit a $k$-th degree curve given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots \ldots .+a_{k} x^{k} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

to the given pairs of observations ( $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{1}$ ), ( $\left.\mathrm{x}_{2}, \mathrm{y}_{2}\right) \quad \ldots .\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$. The curve has $k+1$ unknown constants and hence if $n=k+1$ we get $k+1$ equations on substituting the values of ( $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}, \mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ ) in equation (1). This gives unique solution to the values $a_{0} a_{1} a_{2} \ldots . . a_{n}$. However, if $n>k+1$, no unique solution is possible and we use the method of least squares.

Now let

$$
y_{e}=a_{0}+a_{1} x+a_{2} x^{2}+\ldots \ldots . .+a_{k} x^{k} \text { be the estimated value of } y
$$

when $x$ takes the value $x_{i}$. But the corresponding observed value of $y$ is $y_{i}$. Hence if $\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is the residual or error for this point,
$e=y_{i}-y_{e}=y_{i}-a_{0}-a_{1}^{x}-a_{i} x_{i}^{2}-\ldots . .-a_{k i}^{k}{ }^{k}$
To make the sum of squares minimum, we have to minimise.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{S}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} e_{i}^{2}=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(y_{i}-a_{0}-a_{1} x_{i}-a_{2} x_{i}^{2}-\ldots . .-a_{k} x_{i}^{k}\right)^{2} \ldots \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

By differential calculus, $S$ will have its minimum value when

$$
\frac{\partial s}{\partial a_{0}}=0, \frac{\partial s}{\partial a_{1}}=0, \ldots . \frac{\partial s}{\partial a_{k}}=0
$$

which gives $k+1$ equations called normal equations. Solving these equations we get the best values of $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2} \ldots . . a_{k}$. Substituting these values in (1) we get the curve of best fit.

Now we consider the fitting of some curves.

## School of Distance Education

## 1. Fitting of a Straight Line $y=a+b x$

Suppose we wish to have a straight line that serves as best approximation to the actual curve $\mathrm{y}=\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ passing through n given points $\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right),\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right)$ $\ldots .\left(x_{\mathrm{n}}, y_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$. This line will be referred to as the line of best fit and we take its equation as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{y}=a+\mathrm{bx} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a$ and b are the parameters to be determined. Let $y_{\mathrm{e}}$ be the value of y corresponding to the value $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ of x as determined by equation (1). The value $y_{\mathrm{e}}$ is called the estimated value of y .
When $x=x_{i}$, the observed valued of $y$ is $y_{i}$. Then the difference $y_{i} y_{e}$ is called residual or error. By the principle of least squares, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
S=\Sigma\left(y_{i}-y_{e}\right)^{2} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We determine $a$ and b so that S is minimum (least). Two necessary conditions for this are

$$
\frac{\partial S}{\partial a}=0, \quad \frac{\partial S}{\partial b}=0
$$

Using (2), these conditions yield the following equations:

$$
\begin{array}{lcl}
\text { or } & \boldsymbol{\Sigma} \boldsymbol{y i}_{\mathbf{i}} & =\mathbf{n} a+\mathbf{b} \Sigma x_{\mathbf{i}} \\
\text { and } \Sigma\left(y_{i}-\mathbf{a}-b x_{i}\right) & x_{i}=0 \\
\boldsymbol{x}_{\mathbf{i}}^{\boldsymbol{y}_{\mathbf{i}}} & =\boldsymbol{a} \Sigma \boldsymbol{x}_{\mathbf{i}}+\boldsymbol{b} \Sigma x_{\mathbf{i}}^{\mathbf{2}} \tag{4}
\end{array}
$$

These two equations, (3) and (4), called normal equations, serve as two simultaneous equations for determining $a$ and b . Putting the values of $a$ and b so determined in (1), we get the equation of the line of best fit for the given data.

## Example 1

Fit a straight line to the following data:

| x | $:$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| y | $:$ | 14 | 13 | 4 | 5 | 2 |

Estimate the value of $y$ when $x=3.5$

## Solution

We note that $\mathrm{n}=5$, and form the following Table.

| $x_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $y_{\mathrm{i}}$ | $x_{i}{ }^{2}$ | $x_{\mathrm{i}} y_{\mathrm{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 14 | 1 | 14 |
| 2 | 13 | 4 | 26 |
| 3 | 9 | 9 | 27 |
| 4 | 5 | 16 | 20 |
| 5 | 2 | 25 | 10 |
| $\Sigma x_{\mathrm{i}}=15$ | $\Sigma y_{\mathrm{i}}=43$ | $\Sigma x_{i}^{2}=55$ | $\sum_{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{i}} y_{\mathrm{i}}=97}$ |

Hence the normal equations that determine the line of best fit are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =5 a+15 b \\
& =15 a+55 b
\end{aligned}
$$

These give $a=18.2$ and $\mathrm{b}=3.2$. Hence, for the given data, the line of best fit is $\mathrm{y}=\mathbf{1 8 . 2} \quad$ 3.2x.

When $x=3.5$, the estimated value of $y$ (found from the line of best fit) is $y=18.2(3.2) \times(3.5)=7$

## 2. Fitting of a Parabola $y=a+b x+\mathbf{c x}^{2}$

Suppose we wish to have a parabola (second degree curve) as the curve of best fit for a data consisting of $n$ given pairs $\left(x_{i}, y_{i}\right), i=1,2 \ldots$. n.

Let us take the equation of the parabola, called 'parabola of best fit' in the form

## School of Distance Education

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{y}=a+\mathrm{bx}+\mathrm{cx}{ }^{2} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a, \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{c}$ are constants to be determined.
Let $y_{\mathrm{e}}$ be the value of y corresponding to the value $x_{\mathrm{i}}$ of x determined by equation (1). Then the sum of squares of the error between observed value of $y$ and estimated value of $y$ is given by

$$
\begin{gather*}
S=\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(y_{i}-y_{e}\right)^{2} \\
\text { Using (1), this becomes, } S=\sum_{i=1}^{\left(y y_{i}^{n} d-v x_{i}-c x_{i}\right) / 2} \tag{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

We determine $a, \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{c}$ so that S is least. Three necessary conditions for this are $\frac{\partial S}{\partial a}=0, \frac{\partial S}{\partial b}=0$, an $d \frac{\partial S}{\partial c}=0$. Using (2) these conditions yield the following normal equations.

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma y_{i} & =n a+b \Sigma x_{i}+c \Sigma x_{i}^{2}  \tag{3}\\
\Sigma x_{i} y_{i} & =a \Sigma x_{i}+b \Sigma x_{i}^{2}+c \Sigma x_{i}^{3}  \tag{4}\\
\Sigma x_{i}^{2} y_{i} & =a \Sigma x_{i}^{2}+b \Sigma x_{i}^{3}+c \Sigma x_{i}^{4} \tag{5}
\end{align*}
$$

Solve (3), (4) and (5) for determining $a, \mathrm{~b}$ and c . Putting the values of $a, \mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{c}$ so determined in (1) we get the equation of parabola of best fit for the given data.

## Example 2

Fit a parabola to the following data:

| x | $:$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| y | $:$ | 2 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 9 |

Estimate y when $\mathrm{x}=4.5$

## Solution

Here $\mathrm{n}=9$, and we form the following Table:

| $x_{i}$ | $y_{\text {i }}$ | $x_{i}^{2}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ \times i \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ x_{i} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\boldsymbol{x}_{\mathbf{i}} y_{\text {i }}$ | $x_{i}^{2} y_{\mathbf{i}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 2 | 6 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 12 | 24 |
| 3 | 7 | 9 | 27 | 81 | 21 | 63 |
| 4 | 8 | 16 | 64 | 256 | 32 | 128 |
| 5 | 10 | 25 | 125 | 625 | 50 | 250 |
| 6 | 11 | 36 | 216 | 1296 | 66 | 396 |
| 7 | 11 | 49 | 343 | 2401 | 77 | 539 |
| 8 | 10 | 64 | 512 | 4096 | 80 | 640 |
| 9 | 9 | 81 | 729 | 6561 | 81 | 729 |
| $\Sigma x i=45$ | $\Sigma y i=74$ | $\Sigma x_{i}^{2}=285$ | $\Sigma x_{i}^{3}=2025$ | $\Sigma x_{i}^{4}=15333$ | $\Sigma x i y j=421$ | xxi ${ }^{2} y i=2771$ |

The normal equations that determine the parabola of best fit are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =94 a+45 b+285 c \\
& =45 a+285 b+2025 c \\
2771 & =285 a+2025 b+15333 c
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving these equations, we obtain $a=0.9282$,
$\mathrm{b}=3.523$ and $\mathrm{c}=0.2673$. Hence the parabola of best fit for the given data is

$$
y=-0.9282+3.523 x \quad 0.2673 x^{2}
$$

For $\mathrm{x}=4.5$, the parabola of best fit gives the estimated value of y as $y=0.9282+3.523 \times 4.50 .2673 \times 4.5^{2}=\mathbf{9 . 5 1 2 1}$

## Multiple choice questions

The equation $\mathrm{Y}=a b^{-X}$ for $\beta<1$ represents
exponential growth curve
exponentially decay curve
a parabola
none of the above
For fitting of curves, we use
method of moments
method of least squares
method of maximum likelyhood
all the above
While fitting a straight line $y=a+b x$, the value of $b$ measures $a$.
the rate of change in $y$ w.r.t $x$
b. the proportional variation in $y$ w.r.t the variation in $x$
c. both (a) and (b)
d. neither (a) nor (b)

## Very short answer questions

What is the principle of least squares?
What do you mean by curve fitting?
What are normal equations?
7. Write down the normal equation to fit a straight line $y=a x+b$.

## Short essay questions

How will you fit a straight line to the given data by method of least squares?
What is method of least squares? How will you use it to fit a parabola of second degree?

Explain the principle of least squares method of fitting of a second degree curve of the form $Y=a+b x+c x^{2}$ for ' $n$ ' pairs of values.

## School of Distance Education

## Write short notes on

Method of least squares
Curve fitting
Normal equations.

## Long essay questions

Fit a straight line by the method of least squares to the following data.

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 1 | 1.8 | 3.3 | 4.5 | 6.3 |

13. Fit a straight line $\mathrm{y}=a+\mathrm{bx}$ to the following data.

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 2.4 | 3 | 3.6 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

14. Fit a straight line $\mathrm{y}=a \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{b}$ to the following data.

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 80 | 90 | 92 | 83 | 94 | 99 | 92 |

15. Fit a parabola $\mathrm{y}=a+\mathrm{bx}+\mathrm{x}^{2}$ to the following data:

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 1 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 2.5 | 6.3 |

16. Fit a curve of the form $y=a x+b x^{2}$ for the data given below.

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 1.8 | 5.1 | 8.9 | 14.1 | 19.8 |

## CORRELATIONAND REGRESSION

## Introduction

In the earlier chapters we have discussed the characteristics and shapes of distributions of a single variable, eg, mean, S.D. and skewness of the distributions of variables such as income, height, weight, etc. We shall now study two (or more) variables simultaneously and try to find the quantitative relationship between them. For example, the relationship between two variables like (1) income and expenditure (2) height and weight, (3) rainfall and yield of crops, (4) price and demand, etc. will be examined here. The methods of expressing the relationship between two variables are due mainly to Francis Galton and Karl Pearson.

## Correlation

Correlation is a statistical measure for finding out degree (or strength) of association between two (or more) variables. By 'association' we mean the tendency of the variables to move together. Two variables $X$ and $Y$ are so related that movements (or variations) in one, say $X$, tend to be accompanied by the corresponding movements (or variations) in the other Y , then X and Y are said to be correlated. The movements may be in the same direction (i.e. either both $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ increase or both of them decrease) or in the opposite directions (ie., one, say X , increases and the other Y decreases). Correlation is said to be positive or negative according as these movements are in the same or in the opposite directions. If Y is unaffected by any change in X , then X and Y are said to be uncorrelated.

In the words L.R. Conner:
If two or more quantities vary in sympathy so that movements in the one tend to be accompanied by corresponding movements in the other, then they are said to be correlated."

Correlation may be linear or non-linear. If the amount of variation in X bears a constant ratio to the corresponding amount of variation in Y , then correlation between X and Y is said to be linear. Otherwise it is non-linear. Correlation coefficient (r) measures the degree of linear relationship, (i.e.,

Fundamentals of Statistics
linear correlation) between two variables.

## Determination of Correlation

Correlation between two variables may be determined by any one of the following methods:

Scatter Diagram
Co-variance Method or Karl Pearson's Method
Rank Method

## Scatter Diagram

The existence of correlation can be shown graphically by means of a scatter diagram. Statistical data relating to simultaneous movements (or variations) of two variables can be graphically represented-by points. One of the two variables, say X , is shown along the horizontal axis OX and the other variable Y along the vertical axis OY. All the pairs of values of X and Y are now shown by points (or dots) on the graph paper. This diagrammatic representation of bivariate data is known as scatter diagram.

The scatter diagram of these points and also the direction of the scatter reveals the nature and strength of correlation between the two variables. The following are some scatter diagrams showing different types of correlation between two variables.

In Fig. 1 and 3, the movements (or variations) of the two variables are in the same direction and the scatter diagram shows a linear path. In this case, correlation is positive or direct

In Fig. 2 and 4, the movements of the two variables are in opposite directions and the scatter shows a linear path. In this case correlation is negative or indirect


In Fig. 5 and 6 points (or dots) instead of showing any linear path lie around a curve or form a swarm. In this case correlation is very small and we can take $\mathrm{r}=0$.

In Fig. 1 and 2, all the points lie on a straight line. In these cases correlation is perfect and $\mathrm{r}=+1$ or 1 according as the correlation is positive or negative.

## Karl Pearson's Correlation Coefficient

We have remarked in the earlier section that a scatter diagram gives us only a rough idea of how the two variables, say $x$ and $y$, are related. We cannot draw defensible conclusions by merely examining data from the scatter diagram. In other words, we cannot simply look at a scatter diagram

## School of Distance Education

variables. On the other hand, neither can we conclude that the correlation at all. We need a quantity (represented by a number), which is a measure of the extent to which $x$ and $y$ are related. The quantity that is used for this purpose is known as the Co-efficient of Correlation, usually denoted by $r_{x y}$ or $r$. The co-efficient of correlation $r_{x y}$ measures the degree (or extent) of relationship between the two variables $x$ and $y$ and is given by the following formula:

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{xy}}=\frac{\left(X_{i=1}-\bar{X}\right)\left(Y_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)}{n \sigma_{x} \sigma_{y}}
$$

where $X_{t}$ and $Y_{i}(i=1,2, . ., \mathrm{n})$ are the two sets of values of x and y respectively and $\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \sigma x, \sigma y$ are respectively the corresponding means and standard deviations so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{X}_{X} & =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \wedge_{i}, \quad \bar{Y}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}{ }_{i} \\
\sigma_{x}^{<} & =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\wedge_{i}-\bar{X}\right)^{<}=\frac{1}{n} \Sigma X_{i}^{<}-\bar{X}_{2} \\
\text { and } \sigma_{Y}^{2} & =\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(Y_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)^{<}=\frac{1}{n} \Sigma Y_{i}^{2}-\bar{Y}_{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The above definition of the correlation co-efficient was given by Karl Pearson in 1890 and is called Karl Pearson's Correlation Co-efficient after his name.

## Definition

If $\left(\mathrm{X}_{1}, \mathrm{Y}_{1}\right),\left(X_{2}, Y_{2}\right) \ldots\left(X_{n}, Y_{n}\right)$ be n pairs of observations on two variables X and Y , then the covariance of X and Y , written as $\operatorname{cov}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y})$ is defined by

$$
\operatorname{Cov}(X, Y)=n^{\underline{1}} \Sigma\left(X_{i-}-\bar{X}\right)\left(Y_{i}-\bar{Y}\right)
$$

Covariance indicates the joint variations between the two variables.

## School of Distance Education

So the correlation coefficient or the coefficient of correlation (r) between X and Y is defined by

## $\underline{\operatorname{Cov}(X, Y)}$

$r=$
$\sigma_{\boldsymbol{X}} \sigma_{\boldsymbol{y}}$
where $\sigma x, \sigma y$ are standard deviations of X and Y respectively.
The formula for the Correlation Coefficient r may be written in different forms.
i. If

$$
x_{\mathrm{i}}=X-X \text { and } y i=Y-Y^{-}
$$

$\mathbf{x i}_{\boldsymbol{i}}^{\boldsymbol{y}} \mathbf{i}$
then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}=n \sigma_{\boldsymbol{x}} \sigma_{\boldsymbol{y}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\therefore \quad \text { from }(1), \mathrm{r}=\frac{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma x_{i} y_{i}}{\sqrt{\frac{\Sigma x_{i}^{2}}{n}} \times \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma y_{i}^{2}}{n}}}=\frac{\Sigma x_{i} y_{i}}{\sqrt{\Sigma x_{i}^{2}} \times \sqrt{\Sigma y_{i}^{2}}}
$$

ii. We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Cov}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y})= & n^{\frac{1}{\Sigma}\left(X_{i}-X\right)\left(Y_{i}-Y\right.} \\
& n^{\frac{1}{2} \Sigma\left(X_{i} Y_{i}-\bar{X}_{i} \overline{\left.Y-X Y_{i}+X Y\right)}\right.} \\
= & \frac{\Sigma X_{i} Y_{i}}{n}-\nabla \frac{\Sigma X_{i}}{n}-\bar{X} \frac{\Sigma Y_{i}}{n}+\frac{n \bar{X} \bar{Y}}{n} \\
& \frac{\Sigma X_{i} Y_{i}}{n}=X Y-X Y+\bar{X} \\
= & \frac{\Sigma X Y}{n}-\bar{X} Y^{-}=\frac{\Sigma X Y}{n}{ }_{-1}\left(\frac{\Sigma X_{i}}{n}\right)\left(\frac{\Sigma Y_{i}}{n}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

and conclude that since more than half of the points appear to be nearly in a straight line, there is a positive or negative correlation between the

$$
\text { Now, } \begin{align*}
\mathrm{r} & =\frac{\operatorname{Cov}(X, Y)}{\sigma_{X} \sigma_{y}} \\
& =\frac{\frac{\Sigma X Y}{n}\left(\frac{\Sigma X_{i}}{n}\right)\left(\frac{\Sigma Y}{n}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{\Sigma X^{2}}{n}-\left(\frac{\left.\Sigma X_{i}\right)^{2}}{n}\right)^{\times}} \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma Y 2}{n}\left(\frac{\Sigma Y}{n}\right)^{2}}} \tag{2}
\end{align*}
$$

iii. By multiplying each term of (2) by $\mathrm{n}^{2}$, we have

$$
\mathbf{r}=\frac{n \Sigma X_{i} Y_{i}-\left(\Sigma X_{i}\right)\left(\Sigma Y_{i}\right)}{\sqrt{n \Sigma X_{i}^{2}-\left(\Sigma X_{i}\right)^{2}} \times \sqrt{n \Sigma Y_{i}^{2}-\left(\Sigma Y_{i}\right)^{2}}}
$$

## Theorem

The correlation coefficient is independent (not affected by) of the change of origin and scale of measurement.

## Proof

Let $\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right),\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right) \ldots\left(x_{n}, y_{n}\right)$ be a set of $n$ pairs of observations.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{xy}}=\frac{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)^{2}}} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let us transform $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to $\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}$ and $\mathrm{y}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ by the rules,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}=\frac{x_{i}-x_{0}}{c_{1}} \text { and } v_{i}=\frac{y_{i}-y_{0}}{c_{2}} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{x}_{0}, \mathrm{y}_{0}, \mathrm{c}_{1}, \mathrm{c}_{2}$ are arbitrary constants.
From (2), we have

$$
x_{i}=c_{1} u_{i}+x_{0} \text { and } y_{i}=c_{2} v_{i}+y_{0}
$$

$$
x=x_{0}+c_{1} u \text { and } y=y_{0}+c_{2} v
$$

where $\bar{u}$ and $\bar{v}$ are the means $u_{i}^{s}$ and $v_{i}^{s}$ respectively.

$$
x_{i}-\bar{x}=c_{1}\left(u_{i}-\bar{u}\right) \text { an d } y_{i}-\bar{y}=c_{2}\left(v_{i}-\bar{v}\right)
$$

Substituting these values in (1), we get

$$
\left.\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{xy}}=\frac{\frac{1}{{ }^{1}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} c_{1}\left(u_{i}-\bar{u}\right) c_{2}\left(v_{i}-\bar{v}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} c_{1}\left(u_{i}-u\right)}-2} \sqrt{\left.\frac{1}{n}{ }_{i=1}^{n} \sum^{\Sigma_{2}\left(v_{i}-v\right.}\right)^{2}}\right)
$$

$$
=\frac{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(u_{i}-\bar{u}\right)\left(v_{i}-\bar{v}\right)}{\sqrt{\left.\frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} u_{i}}-u\right)^{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(v_{i-v}-2\right.}}
$$

n

$$
=\frac{i_{i=1}^{\left(u_{i}-\bar{u}\right)\left(v_{i}-v^{-}\right)_{r}}}{n \sigma_{\mu} \sigma_{v}}={ }_{\mathrm{uv}}
$$

Here, we observe that if we change the origin and choose a new scale, the correlation co-efficient remains unchanged. Hence the proof.

Here, $r_{\text {uv }}$ can be further simplified as

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{xy}}=\frac{\operatorname{Cov}(u, v)}{\sigma_{u} \sigma_{V}}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} u_{i}{ }^{v}{ }_{i}-\bar{u} \bar{v}}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma u_{i}^{2}-\bar{u}}{ }_{2} \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma v_{i}^{2}-\bar{v}{ }_{2}}}  \tag{3}\\
& \frac{n \Sigma u_{i} v_{i}-\Sigma u u_{i} \Sigma v_{i}}{\sqrt{n \Sigma u_{i}^{2}-(\Sigma u} \sqrt{)^{2}\right)^{2} n \Sigma v_{i}^{2}-\left(\Sigma v_{i}\right)^{2}}}
\end{align*}
$$

## Limits of Correlation Co-efficient

We shall now find the limits of the correlation coefficient between two variables and show that it lies between -1 and +1 .

$$
\text { ie., } \quad-1 \leq r_{x y}<+1
$$

## Proof

Let $\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right), \quad\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right) \ldots\left(x_{n}, \quad y_{n}\right)$ be the given pairs of observations.

Then

$$
\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{xy}}=\frac{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \Sigma\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)^{2}}}
$$

We put

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{i}}=x_{i}-\bar{x}, \quad \mathrm{Y}_{\mathrm{i}}=y_{i}-\bar{y} \\
& \sigma_{x}^{\iota}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{\iota}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}^{<}  \tag{1}\\
& \text {Similarly } \sigma_{Y}{ }^{\iota}=\frac{1}{11} \sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_{i}^{\iota}  \tag{2}\\
& i=1
\end{align*}
$$

$$
r_{x y}=\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} X_{i}^{Y}}{n \sigma_{x} \sigma_{y}}
$$

Now we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{X_{i}}{\sigma_{x}} \pm \frac{Y}{\sigma_{y}}\right)^{2}= & \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}^{2}}{\sigma_{x}^{2}}+\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}{ }_{i}{ }_{2}}{\sigma_{y}^{2}}+\frac{2 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \hat{i}_{i}^{\boldsymbol{I}}{ }_{i}}{\sigma_{x} \sigma_{y}} \\
= & \frac{n \sigma^{2}}{\sigma_{2}}+\frac{n \sigma_{y}^{2}}{\sigma^{2}} \pm 2 n r_{x y} \text { using (1), (2), (3). } \\
& 2 n \pm 2 n r_{x y}=2 n\left(1 \pm r_{x y}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Left hand side of the above identity is the sum of the squares of n numbers and hence it is positive or zero.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Hence, } 1 \pm r_{x y} \geq 0 \text { or, } & r_{x y}
\end{aligned}
$$

ie., the correlation co-efficient lies between $\quad 1$ and +1 . Hence the proof.

## Note:

If $r_{x y}=1, \quad$ we say that there is perfect positive correlation between x and $y$.
If $r_{x y}=1$, we say that there is perfect negative correlation between x and $y$.

If $r_{x y}=0$, we say that there is no correlation between the two variables, i.e., the two variables are uncorrelated.

If $r_{x y}>0$, we say that the correlation between x and y is positive (direct).

If $r_{x y}<0, \quad$ we say that the correlation between x and y is negative (indirect).

## School of Distance Education

| X | Y | $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{X} \bar{X}$ | $\mathrm{y}=\mathrm{Y} \bar{Y}$ | $\mathrm{x}^{2}$ | $\mathrm{y}^{2}$ | xy |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | :---: | ---: |
| 1 | 6 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 16 | 12 |
| 2 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| 3 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 4 | 9 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 5 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 2 |
| 6 | 10 | 2 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| 7 | 14 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 16 | 12 |
| 28 | 70 |  |  | 28 | 42 | 29 |

$\bar{X}=\frac{\sum X}{n}=\frac{28}{7}=4$ and $\bar{Y}=\frac{\sum Y}{n}=\frac{70}{7}=10$

Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation (r) is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{r} & =\frac{x y}{\sqrt{2 x^{2}} \sqrt{2 y^{2}}} \\
& =\frac{29}{\sqrt{28} \sqrt{42}}=\mathbf{0 . 8 4 5 7}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 9

Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation between two variables $X$ and Y is 0.28 their covariance is +7.6 . If the variance of X is 9 , find the standard deviation of Y-series.

## Solution

Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation $r$ is given by

$$
\mathrm{r}=\frac{\operatorname{cov}(X, Y)}{\sigma_{X} \sigma_{y}}
$$

Here $\mathrm{r}=0.28, \operatorname{Cov}(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y})=7.6$ and $\sigma_{X}^{2}=9 ; \sigma_{X}=3$.

## School of Distance Education



## Example 10

Calculate Pearson's coefficient of correlation between advertisement cost and sales as per the data given below:

| Advt cost in '000 Rs: | 39 | 65 | 62 | 90 | 82 | 75 | 25 | 98 | 36 | 78 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Sales in lakh Rs: | 47 | 53 | 58 | 86 | 62 | 68 | 60 | 91 | 51 | 84 |

Solution

Karl Pearson's coefficient of correlation (r) is given by

|  | $\Sigma x y$ |  | wh er $x=X \bar{X}$ | and $y=Y-Y^{-}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\frac{\lambda y}{\sqrt{\Sigma y^{2}}} \text { wh }$ | $e x=X-$ |  |  |  |
| X | Y | $x=X-X$ | $y=Y-Y$ | $\mathrm{X}^{2}$ | $\mathrm{y}^{2}$ | xy |
| 39 | 47 | 26 | 19 | 676 | 361 | 494 |
| 65 | 53 | 0 | 13 | 0 | 169 | 0 |
| 62 | 58 | 3 | 8 | 9 | 64 | 24 |
| 90 | 86 | 25 | 20 | 625 | 400 | 500 |
| 82 | 62 | 17 | 4 | 289 | 16 | 68 |
| 75 | 68 | 10 | 2 | 100 | 4 | 20 |
| 25 | 60 | 40 | 6 | 1600 | 36 | 240 |
| 98 | 91 | 33 | 25 | 1089 | 625 | 825 |

Fundamentals of Statistics
91

School of Distance Education

## Example:

Find the coefficient of correlation from the following data:

| X : | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
|  | $\mathrm{Y}:$ | 6 | 8 | 11 | 9 | 12 | 10 | 14 |
| 36 | 51 |  | 29 |  | 15 | 841 | 225 | 435 |
| 78 | 84 |  | 13 |  | 18 | 169 | 324 | 234 |
| 650 | 660 | 0 |  | 0 | 5398 | 2224 | 2704 |  |

$$
Z=\frac{\Sigma X}{n}=\frac{650}{10}=65 ; \bar{Y}=\frac{\Sigma Y}{n}=\frac{660}{10}=66
$$

$$
r=\frac{2704}{\sqrt{5398} \times \sqrt{2224}}=\mathbf{0 . 7 8}
$$

## Example 11

Calculate Pearson's coefficient of correlation from the following taking 100 and 50 as the assumed average of X and Y respectively:

| $\mathrm{X}:$ | 104 | 111 | 104 | 114 | 118 | 117 | 105 | 108 | 106 | 100 | 104 | 105 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{Y}:$ | 57 | 55 | 47 | 45 | 45 | 50 | 64 | 63 | 66 | 62 | 69 | 61 |

## Solution

| X | Y | $u=\mathrm{X} \quad 100$ | $v=\mathrm{Y} \quad 50$ | $u^{2}$ | $v^{2}$ | $u v$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: | ---: |
| 104 | 57 | 4 | 7 | 16 | 49 | 28 |
| 111 | 55 | 11 | 5 | 121 | 25 | 55 |
| 104 | 47 | 4 | 3 | 16 | 9 | 12 |
| 114 | 45 | 14 | 5 | 196 | 25 | 70 |
| 118 | 45 | 18 | 5 | 324 | 25 | 90 |
| 117 | 50 | 17 | 0 | 289 | 0 | 0 |
| 105 | 64 | 5 | 14 | 25 | 196 | 70 |

$\Sigma X Y=508-(6 \times 14+8 \times 6)+(8 \times 12+6 \times 8)$

[^5]
## School of Distance Education

| 108 | 63 | 8 | 13 | 64 | 169 | 104 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 106 | 66 | 6 | 16 | 36 | 256 | 96 |
| 100 | 62 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 144 | 0 |
| 104 | 69 | 4 | 19 | 16 | 361 | 76 |
| 105 | 61 | 5 | 11 | 25 | 121 | 55 |
|  |  | 96 | 84 | 1128 | 1380 | 312 |
|  |  | $\Sigma u_{i} v_{i}-\Sigma u_{i} \Sigma v_{i}$ |  |  |  |  |
| r |  |  |  | $\sqrt[=26]{\sqrt[l]{12}}$ | $80-$ |  |

## Example 12

A computer while calculating the correlation coefficient between two variables X and Y from 25 pairs of observations obtained the following results:

$$
n=25, \Sigma X=125, \Sigma Y=100, \Sigma X^{2}=650, \Sigma Y^{2}=460 \quad \text { and }
$$

$X Y=508$. It was, however, discovered at the time of checking that two pairs of observations were not correctly copied. They were taken as $(6,14)$ and $(8,6)$, while the correct values were $(8,12)$ and $(6,8)$. Prove that the correct value of the correlation coefficient should be $2 / 3$.

## Solution

When the two incorrect pairs of observations are replaced by the correctpairs, the revised results for the whole series are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Sigma X \quad=125 \quad \begin{array}{l}
(\text { Sum of two incorrect values of } X)+ \\
\\
(\text { Sum of two correct values of } X)
\end{array} \\
=125 \quad(6+8)+(8+6)=125
\end{aligned}
$$

## Similarly

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\Sigma Y & =100 & (14+6)+(12+8)=100 \\
\Sigma X^{2} & =650 & \left(6^{2}+8^{2}\right)+\left(8^{2}+6^{2}\right)=650 \\
\Sigma Y^{2} & =460 & \left(14^{2}+6^{2}\right)+\left(12^{2}+8^{2}\right) \\
& =460 & 232+208=436 \text { and }
\end{array}
$$

## School of Distance Education

$$
=508 \quad 132+144=520 ;
$$

Correct value of the correlation co efficient is
r

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{n \Sigma X Y-(\Sigma X)(\Sigma Y)}{\sqrt{n \Sigma X^{2}}-\left(\Sigma X^{2}\right) \sqrt[n]{Y^{Y^{2}}-\left(\Sigma Y^{2}\right)}} \\
& =\frac{25 \times 520-125 \times 100}{=\sqrt{25 \times 650-125^{2}} \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 5436-100}{2}}} \\
& \mathbf{2 / 3}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Rank Correlation Coefficient

Simple correlation coefficient (or product-moment correlation coefficient) is based on the magnitudes of the variables. But in many situations it is not possible to find the magnitude of the variable at all. For example, we cannot measure beauty or intelligence quantitatively. In this case, it is possible to rank the individuals in some order. Rank correlation is based on the rank or the order and not on the magnitude of the variable. It is more suitable if the individuals (or variables) can be arranged in order of merit or proficiency. If the ranks assigned to individuals range from 1 to $n$, then the Karl Pearson's correlation coefficient between two series of ranks is called Rank correlation coefficient. Edward Spearman's formula for Rank correlation coefficient ( $R$ ) is given by.

$$
\mathrm{R}=1-\frac{6 \Sigma d^{2}}{n\left(n^{2}-1\right)} \text { or } 1-\frac{6 \Sigma d^{2}}{\left(n^{3}-n\right)}
$$

where d is the difference between the ranks of the two series and n is the number of individuals in each series.

## Derivation of Spearman's Formula for Rank Correlation Coefficient

$$
1-\frac{6 \Sigma d^{2}}{n\left(n^{2}-1\right)}
$$

## School of Distance Education

## Proof

Let $\left(x_{1}, y_{1}\right),\left(x_{2}, y_{2}\right), \ldots .\left(x_{n}, y_{n}\right)$ be the ranks of n individuals in two characters (or series) Edward Spearman's Rank correlation coefficient R is the product-moment correlation coefficient between these ranks and, therefore, we can write.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{R} & =\frac{\operatorname{Cov}(x, y)}{\sigma_{x} \sigma_{y}}  \tag{1}\\
\text { where } \operatorname{cov}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) & =\frac{\Sigma\left\{\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)\right\}}{n}
\end{align*}
$$

But the ranks of n individuals are the natural numbers $1,2, \ldots \mathrm{n}$ arranged in some order depending on the qualities of the individuals.

$$
x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n} \text { are the numbers } 1,2 \ldots \mathrm{n} \text { in some order. }
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \Sigma x=1+2+\ldots .+n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \text { and } \\
& \Sigma x^{2}=1^{2}+2^{2}+\ldots+n^{2}=\frac{n(n+1)(2 n+1)}{6}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
-\quad=\frac{(r+n S)(r+\pi)}{\partial}=\frac{s_{\times 3}}{n}, \frac{r+\pi}{s}=\frac{n 3}{n}
$$

$$
\therefore \sigma^{c}=\frac{\Sigma x^{2}}{n}-\left(\frac{\Sigma x}{n}\right)^{2}=\frac{(n+1)(2 n+1)}{6}-\frac{(n+1)^{2}}{4}
$$

$$
\left.=\left(\frac{n+1}{12}\right)^{(4 n}+2-3 n-3\right)=\frac{n^{2}-1}{12}
$$

similarly,
$\bar{y}=\frac{n+1}{2}$ and $\sigma_{y}{ }^{2}=\frac{n^{2}-1}{12}$
Let $d_{i}=x_{i}-y_{i}$; th en $d_{i}=\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)-\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)[\quad \bar{x}=\bar{y}]$
Calculate the rank correlation coefficient.

School of Distance Education

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore \frac{\Sigma d_{i}^{2}}{n}=\frac{\Sigma\left\{\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)-\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)\right\}^{2}}{n} \\
& \frac{\Sigma\left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)^{2}}{n}+\frac{\Sigma\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)^{2}}{n}-\frac{2 \Sigma\left(x_{i}-\overline{\neq}\right)\left(y_{i}-\bar{y}\right)}{n} \\
& \sigma X^{2}+\sigma Y^{2}-2 \operatorname{cov}(x, y) \\
& \text { or, } 2 \operatorname{cov}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \\
& \frac{n^{2}-1}{12}+\frac{n^{2}-1}{12}-\frac{\Sigma d_{i}^{2}}{n}=\frac{2\left(n^{2}-1\right)}{12}-\frac{\Sigma d_{i}^{2}}{n} \\
& \text { or, } \operatorname{cov}(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \quad=\frac{n^{2}-1}{12}-\frac{\Sigma d_{i}^{2}}{2 n} \\
& \text { Hence, from (1), we get } \\
& \mathrm{R}=\left(\frac{n^{2}-1}{12}-\frac{\Sigma d^{2}}{2 n}\right) /\left(\frac{n^{2}-1}{12}\right) \\
& =1-\frac{6 \Sigma d^{2}}{n\left(n^{2}-1\right)} \text { [omitting i] }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 13

| Student (Roll No.) | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Marks in Maths. | 78 | 36 | 98 | 25 | 75 | 82 | 90 | 62 | 65 | 69 |
|  | 84 | 51 | 91 | 60 | 68 | 62 | 86 | 58 | 53 | 47 |

## Solution

In Mathematics, Student with Roll No. 3 gets the highest mark 98 and is ranked 1 ; Roll No. 7 securing 90 marks has rank 2 and so on. Similarly, we can find the ranks of students in statistics.

## School of Distance Education



Applying Edward Spearman's formula:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{R} & =1-n\left(n^{2}-1\right) \\
& =1-\frac{6 \times 30}{10\left(10^{2}-1\right)}=1-\frac{18}{9} \\
& =1-\frac{2}{11}=\frac{9}{11}=\mathbf{0 . 8 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Regression

In some situations, one may need to know the probable value of one variable corresponding to certain value of another variable. This is possible using the mathematical relation between the two variables. Scatter diagram, explained above helps to ascertain the nature of relationship such as linear (straight line), second degree polynomial (parabola), etc. Discussion in

Fundamentals of Statistics

## School of Distance Education

this book is restricted to linear relation between two variables.
During study of hereditary characteristics, Sir Francis Galton found
regress,
that is to go back towards the overall average height of all groups of fathers. He called the lines of the average relationship as the lines of the regression. It is also referred to as the estimating equations because based on the value of one variable one can predict or estimate the value of the other variable.

```
Suppose we are given n pairs of values (x, , y ) (x, , y2),\ldots. ( }\mp@subsup{x}{n}{
```

$y_{n}$ ) of two variables x and y . If we fit a straight line to this data by taking x as independent variable and y as dependent variable, then the straight line obtained is called the regression line of $y$ on $x$. Its slope is called the regression coefficient of $y$ on $x$. Similarly, if we fit a straight line to the data by taking y as independent variable and x as dependent variable, the line obtained is the regression line of $x$ on $y$; the reciprocal of its slope is called the regression coefficient of $x$ on $y$.

## Equation for regression lines

Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
y=a+b x \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

be the equation of the regression line of y on x , where $a$ and b are determined by solving the normal equations obtained by the principle of least squares.

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma_{i}^{y_{i}} & =n a+b \Sigma x_{i}  \tag{2}\\
\Sigma x_{i} y_{i} & =a \Sigma x_{i}+b \Sigma x_{i}^{2} \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

Divide the equation (2) by n , we get
or

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{n} \Sigma y_{i} & =a+\frac{1}{n} b \Sigma x_{i} \\
\bar{y} & =a+b \bar{x}
\end{align*}
$$

where $x$ and $y$ are the means of $x$ and $y$ series. Substituting for $a$ from (4) in (1), we get the equation,

| $y-\bar{y}=b(x-\bar{x})$ | $\ldots .$. (5) |
| :--- | ---: |
| Fundamentals of Statistics | 98 |

## School of Distance Education

Solving the equations (2) and (3) for b after eliminating ' $a$ ' we get the value of $b$ as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{b} & =\frac{\sum x_{i} y_{i}-\left(\sum x_{i}\right)\left(\Sigma y_{i}\right)}{n \sum x_{i}^{2}-\left(\sum x_{i}\right)^{2}} \\
& =\frac{\frac{\sum x_{i} y_{i}}{n}-\bar{x}-\bar{y}}{\frac{\sum x_{i}^{2}}{n}-\bar{x} 2} \text {, dividing each term by } \mathrm{n}^{2} \\
& =\frac{C \text { ov }(x, y)}{\sigma^{2}}=\frac{P}{\sigma^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting $b$ in (5), we get the regression equation of $y$ on $x$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y-\bar{y}=\frac{P}{\sigma_{x}^{2}}(x-\bar{x}) \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, when x is depending on y , the regression equation of x on y is obtained as

$$
\begin{gathered}
x-_{-}=\frac{x y}{\sigma^{2}}\left(y-_{-}\right) \\
\ulcorner\quad \Gamma
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
\text { Let us denote } \frac{x y}{\sigma_{x}^{2}} \text { as } b_{y x} \text { and } \frac{x y}{\sigma_{x}^{2}} \text { as } b_{x y}
$$

$$
\text { Thus } b_{y x}=\frac{x y}{\sigma^{2}} \text { as } b_{x y}=\frac{x y}{\sigma^{2}}
$$

Here $b_{y x}$ is called the regression coefficient of y on x and $b_{x y}$ is called the regression coefficient of $x$ on $y$.
So we can rewrite the regression equation of y on x as

$$
y-y
$$

$$
=b y x(x-x)
$$

Funtantitais of statisties

## School of Distance Education

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { and the regression equation of } x \text { on } y \text { as } \\
& \qquad x-\bar{*}=b x y(y-\bar{y})
\end{aligned}
$$

## Some remarks

1.The slope of the regression line of y on x is $b_{x}$
of the regression line of $x$ on $y$ is the reciprocal of

$$
=\frac{r \sigma_{y}}{\sigma_{x}} \text { and the slope }
$$

$$
b_{x y} \text { which is } \frac{\sigma_{Y}}{r \sigma_{X}} .
$$

2. Since $b_{y x}=r(\sigma y / \sigma x)$ an $\mathrm{d} \sigma x$ an $\mathrm{d} \sigma y$ are positive, it follows that $r$ has the same sign as that of $b_{y x}$.
3. Since $b_{x y}=r(\sigma x / \sigma y)$ we readly find that $\left(b_{y x}\right)\left(b_{x y}\right)=r^{2}$. Since $\mathrm{r}^{2}$ $>0$. It follows that $b_{x y}$ has the same sign as that of $b_{y x}$. Thus, $\mathrm{r}, b_{x y}$ and $b_{y x}$ always have the same signs. Also $|\mathrm{r}|=\sqrt{\left(b_{y x}\right)\left(b_{x y}\right)}$. That is, $|\mathrm{r}|$ is the geometric mean of $b_{x y}$ and $b_{y x}$. Since $|\mathrm{r}|<1$ it follows that $b_{y x}>1$ whenever $b_{x y}<1$ and vice-versa.
4. Since the arithmetic mean is always greater than the geometric mean for any two numbers, we have $\frac{1}{2}\left(b_{y x}+b_{x y}\right)>\sqrt{D_{y x}^{x D_{x y}}}=|r|$.

Thus, the arithmetic mean of $b_{x y}$ and $b_{y x}$ is always greater than the coefficient of correlation.
5. The two lines of regression always pass through the point $(x, y)$.
6. The regression equation of y on x is need for estimating or predicting the value of y for a given value of x and the regression equation of x on y is used for estimating or predicting x for a specified value of y .

## School of Distance Education

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

## Example 21

Calculate the coefficient of correlation for the following ages of husbands and wives.

| Age of husband (x): | 23 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 33 | 35 | 36 | 39 |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Age of wife (y): | 18 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 32 |

## Solution

We have, $x=n^{\frac{1}{2}} \Sigma x_{i}=\frac{311}{10}=31.1$

$$
-=n^{\frac{1}{2}} y_{i}=\frac{257}{} 10=25.7
$$

We prepare the following table.


## School of Distance Education

## Example 22

Calculate the coefficient of correlation for the following data.

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 6 | 2 | 10 | 4 | 8 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 9 | 11 | 5 | 8 | 7 |

## Solution

Here we prepare the following table

| $X$ | $Y$ | $X^{2}$ | $Y^{2}$ | $X Y$ |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| 6 | 9 | 36 | 81 | 54 |
| 2 | 11 | 4 | 121 | 22 |
| 10 | 5 | 100 | 25 | 50 |
| 4 | 8 | 16 | 64 | 32 |
| 8 | 7 | 64 | 49 | 56 |
| 30 | 40 | 220 | 340 | 214 |


$=\frac{5 \times 214-30 \times 40}{\sqrt{5 \times 220-30^{2}} \sqrt{5 \times 340-40^{2}}}$

$$
=\frac{-130}{\sqrt{200} \sqrt{100}}=\mathbf{0 . 9 1 9}
$$

## Example 23

Find the correlation coefficient between X and Y given

| x: | 10 | 16 | 13 | 12 | 15 | 17 | 14 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| y: | 20 | 33 | 25 | 27 | 26 | 30 | 30 |

Fundamentals of Statistics

## School of Distance Education

## Solution

Here we prepare the following table

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{array}{llllrrr}
\mathrm{X} & \mathrm{Y} & & \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{i}}=\mathrm{X} 14 v_{i}=Y-25 & u_{i}^{2} & v_{i}^{2} & { }^{2}{ }_{i} v_{i} \\
10 & 20 & 4 & 5 & 16 & 25 & 20 \\
16 & 33 & 2 & 8 & 4 & 64 & 16 \\
13 & 25 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
12 & 27 & 2 & 2 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\
15 & 26 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
17 & 30 & 3 & 5 & 9 & 25 & 15 \\
14 & 30 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 25 & 0 \\
& & 1 & 16 & 35 & 144 & 48
\end{array} \\
& \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{r}_{x y}=\mathrm{r}_{u v} & =\frac{n \Sigma u_{i} v_{i}-\left(\Sigma u_{i}\right)\left(\Sigma v_{i}\right)}{\sqrt{n \Sigma u_{i}^{2}-\left(\Sigma u_{i}\right)^{2}} \sqrt{n \Sigma v_{i}^{2}-\left(\Sigma v_{i}\right)^{2}}} \\
& =\frac{7 \times 48-(-1) \times 16}{\sqrt{7 \times 35-(-1)^{2}} \sqrt{7 \times 144-162}} \\
& =\frac{336+16}{\sqrt{245-1} \sqrt{1008-256}} \\
& =\frac{352}{\sqrt{244} \sqrt{752}}=\mathbf{0 . 8 2}
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 24

Calculate the rank correlation coefficient from the following data specifying the ranks of 7 students in two subjects.

$$
\begin{array}{rlllllll}
\text { Rank in the first subject : } & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
\text { Rank in the second subject : } & 4 & 3 & 1 & 2 & 6 & 5 & 7
\end{array}
$$

## School of Distance Education

## Solution

Here $\mathrm{n}=7$. Let x and y denote respectively the ranks in the first and
second subjects. We prepare the following table.

| $x_{i}$ | $y_{i}$ | $d_{i}=x_{i}-y_{i}$ | $d_{i}^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 4 | 3 | 9 |
| 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 1 | 2 | 4 |
| 4 | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| 5 | 6 | 1 | 1 |
| 6 | 5 | 1 | 1 |
| 7 | 7 | 0 | 0 |
|  |  |  | 20 |

The Spearman's rank correlation coefficient is

$$
\mathrm{R}=1-\frac{6 \Sigma d_{i}^{2}}{n\left(n^{2}-1\right)}=1-7 \times\left(7^{2}-1\right)=0.643
$$

## Example 25

Find the rank correlation coefficient between marks in two subjects A and B scored by 10 students

| A: | 88 | 72 | 95 | 60 | 35 | 46 | 52 | 58 | 30 | 67 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| B: | 65 | 90 | 86 | 72 | 30 | 54 | 38 | 43 | 48 | 75 |

## School of Distance Education

## Solution

The following table is prepared.


## Example 26

The coefficient of rank correlation of marks obtained by 10 students in two subjects was computed as 0.5 . It was later discovered that the difference in marks in two subjects obtained by one of the students was wrongly taken as 3 instead of 7. Find the correct coefficient of rank correlation.

## School of Distance Education

## Solution

Here given $\mathrm{R}=0.5$, and $\mathrm{n}=10$.
Then we have,

$$
\begin{aligned}
0.5 & = \\
\text { or } & =82.5
\end{aligned}
$$

Deleting the wrong item from this and adding the correct item to it we obtain corrected

$$
82.53^{2}+72=122.5
$$

Consequently, the correct coefficient of rank correlation is

$$
\mathrm{R}==\mathbf{0 . 2 5 7 6}
$$

## Example 27

The following are the data on the average height of the plants and weight of yield per plot recorded from 10 plots of rice crop.

| Height (X) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{cms})$ <br> Yield (Y) <br> $(\mathrm{kg})$ | $:$ | 28 | 26 | 32 | 31 | 37 | 29 | 36 | 34 | 39 | 40 |

Find (i) correlation coefficient between X and Y (ii) the regression coefficient and hence write down regression equation of $y$ on $x$ and that of $x$ on $y$ (iii) probable value of the yield of a plot having an average plant height of 98 cms .

## School of Distance Education

## $\overline{\text { Solution }}$

Here we prepare the following table


The regression coefficient of y on x is

$$
b_{y x}=\frac{n \sum u_{i} v_{i}-\left(\sum u_{i} \sum v_{i}\right)}{n \sum u_{i}^{2}-\left(\sum u_{i}\right)^{2}}
$$

School of Distance Education

$$
\frac{3064}{2140.99}=1.431
$$

The regression coefficient of $x$ on $y$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
b_{x y} & =\frac{n \sum u_{i} v_{i}-\left(\sum u_{i} \sum v_{i}\right)}{n \sum v_{i}^{2}-\left(\sum v_{i}\right)^{2}} \\
& =\frac{3064}{4476.01}=0.684
\end{aligned}
$$

The regression equation of y on x is $\quad-\quad=A+\frac{\sum u_{i}}{n}$

$$
\begin{array}{rlr}
y-\bar{y}=b_{y x}(x-\bar{x}) & 34+10^{\frac{-7}{}}=33.3 \\
\text { ie., } & y-84.2=1.431(x-33.3) & -=B+\frac{\sum v_{i}}{n} \\
\text { ie., } \quad y & =\mathbf{1 . 4 3 1 x} \mathbf{3 6 . 5 5} & 80+10^{\underline{42}}=84.2
\end{array}
$$

The regression equation of $x$ on $y$ is

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
x-\bar{x} & =b_{x y}(y-\bar{y}) \\
\text { ie., } \quad x-33.3 & =0.684(y-84.2) \\
\text { ie., } & \mathbf{x}
\end{array}\right)=\mathbf{0 . 6 8 4} \mathbf{y} \mathbf{2 4 . 2 9} .
$$

iii.To estimate the yield (y), the regression equation of $y$ on $x$ is

$$
\mathrm{y}=1.431 \mathrm{x} 36.55
$$

when $\mathrm{x}=98, \mathrm{y}=1.431 \times 98-36.55=103.69 \mathrm{~kg}$

## Example 27

For the regression lines $4 x-5 y+33=0$ and $20 x-9 y=107$, find
the mean values of $x$ and $y$, (b) the coefficient of correlation between $x$ and $y$, and (c) the variance of $y$ given that the variance of $x$ is 9 .

## School of Distance Education

Since the lines of regression pass through $\left(x^{-}, y\right)$ we have

$$
4 \bar{x}-5 \bar{y}+33=0
$$

$$
\begin{gathered}
20 x-9 y-107 \\
-0
\end{gathered}=
$$

Solving these equations, we get the mean values of x and y as $x=13$,
$\bar{y}=17 . \bar{W}$ e rewrite the given equations respectively as

$$
y=\underline{4}_{x+} \frac{33}{5}, x=\frac{9+\frac{107}{20}}{5} 20 \text { so that } y x \quad 5 \quad=\frac{4}{5 y}, b=\frac{9}{20}
$$

Therefore, the coefficient of correlation between $x$ and $y$ is

$$
=\sqrt{b_{x y} b_{y x}}=0.6
$$

Here positive sign is taken since both $b x y$ and $b y x$ are positive.
Since ${ }^{\prime} \frac{\sigma_{y}}{\sigma_{x}}=b_{y x}=\frac{4}{5}$, and $\sigma_{x}^{2}=y$ (given), we get

$$
\sigma_{y}=\frac{4 \sigma_{x}}{5 r}=\frac{4 \times 3}{5 \times 0.6}=4
$$

Thus, the variance of y is $\sigma^{2}=\mathbf{1 6}$.

## EXERCISES

## Multiple Choice Questions

The idea of product moment correlation was given by
a) R.A. Fisher
b) Sir. Francis Galton
c) Karl Pearson
d) Spearman

Correlation coefficient was invented in this year
a) 1910
b) 1890
c) 1908
d) None of the above

Fundamentals of Statistics
109

## School of Distance Education

The unit of correlation coefficient is
a) $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{cc}$
b) percent
c) non existing
d) none of the above

If , the variables X and Y are
a) linearly related
b) independent
c) not linearly related
d) none of the above

In a scatter diagram if all dots lie on a line falling from left hand top to right hand bottom, then the value of $r$ is
a) +1
b) 0
c) -1
d) 1

The formula for rank correlation coefficient is
a) $1+\frac{6 \sum d^{2}}{n\left(n^{2}-1\right)}$
b) $1-n\left(n^{2}-1\right)$
c) $1-\frac{\sum d^{2}}{n\left(n^{2}-1\right)}$
d) None of the above
Rank correlation coefficient was discovered by
a) Charles Spearman
b) Karl Pearson
c) R.A. Fisher
d) Francis Galton

In a regression line of $y$ on $x$, the variable $x$ is known as
a) independent variable
b) regressor
c) explanatory variable
d) all the above

If $b_{y x}$ and $b_{x y}$ are two regression coefficients, they have
a) same sign
b) opposite sign
c) either same or opposite signs
d) nothing can be said

If $r_{x y}=-1$, the relation between X and Y is of the type
When Y increases, X also increases
When $Y$ decreases, $X$ also decreases
$X$ is equal to $-Y$
When Y increases, X proportionately decreases.

## School of Distance Education

The correlation between two variables is of order
a) 2
b) 1
c) 0
d) none of the above

If simple correlation coefficient is zero, then the regression coefficient is equal to $\qquad$
a. 1
b. 2
c. 0
d. -1

Correlation coefficient is a $\qquad$ . number.
a. imaginary
b. unit based
c. pure
d. None of these

If $b_{y x}>1$, then $b_{x y}$ is
a) less than 1
b) greater than 1
c) equal to 1
d)
equal to 0
15. Given the regression lines $X+2 Y-5=0,2 X+3 Y-8=0$ and $x^{2}=12$, the value of $\sigma_{y}{ }^{2}$ is
a) 16
b) 4
c) $3 / 4$
d) $4 / 3$

## Very Short Answer Questions

What is Correlation?
Enumerate the different types of Correlation.
What is meant by perfect correlation?
What is meant by spurious correlation?
Give the formula for product moment correlation coefficient.
21. Give the significance of the values $r=+1, r=1$ and $r=0$.

What is the use of scatter diagram?
What are advantages of rank correlation coefficient?
Why there are two regression lines?
What are regression coefficients.

## Short Essay Questions

Distinguish between Correlation and Regression
Define the coefficient of correlation and show that it is free from origin and the unit of measurement.

Explain how coefficient of correlation measures the linear relationship between two variables.

Define (1) Line of regression and (2) Regression coefficient. Show that the coefficient of correlation is the geometric mean of coefficients of regression.

State the important properties of regression coefficient. Prove any one of these properties.
31. What are regression lines? Why there are two regression lines?
32. What is correlation? Enunciate the different types of correlation between two variables.

## Long Essay Questions

Compute the coefficient of correlation between X and Y presented in the table below:

| X | $:$ | 1 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 9 | 11 | 14 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Y | $:$ | 1 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 9 |

Find the correlation coefficient between x and y given the following sets of values of $x$ and $y$ :-

| x | $:$ | 1 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 8 | 9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| y | . | 4 | 6 | 7 | 10 | 11 | 15 |

$\begin{array}{llllllll}\mathrm{y} & : & 4 & 6 & 7 & 10 & 11 & 15\end{array}$
From the following information, obtain the correlation coefficient: -

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\mathrm{N}=12 ; & \sum x=30 ; & \sum y=5 ; \\
\sum x^{2}=670 ; & \sum y^{2}=285 ; & \sum x y=334
\end{array}
$$

For the following pairs of values, obtain the correlation coefficient:-

| X | $:$ | 4 | 6 | 5 | 9 | 6 | 11 | 8 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Y | $:$ | 6 | 14 | 10 | 17 | 12 | 18 | 14 |

37.. Calculate the coefficient of correlation for the following data:

| $\mathrm{x}:$ | 28 | 45 | 40 | 38 | 35 | 33 | 40 | 32 | 36 | 33 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{y}:$ | 23 | 34 | 33 | 34 | 30 | 26 | 28 | 31 | 36 | 35 |

## MODIILE EITI PROBABILITYTHEO RY

## CLASSICAL DEFINITION OF PROBABILITY

## Introduction

In everyday language, the word probability describes events that do not occur with certainty. When we look at the world around us, we have to conclude that our world functions more on uncertainty than on certainty. Thus we speak of the probability of rain tomorrow, the probability that an electric appliance will be defective, or even the probability of nuclear war. The concept of probability has been an object of debate among philosophers, logicians, mathematicians, statisticians, physicists and psychologists for the last couple of centuries and this debate is not likely to be over in the foreseeable future.

Probability is a number associated with an event, intented to represent its 'likelihood', 'chance of occurring', 'degree of uncertainity' and so on. The probability theory has its origin in 'Games of chance'. Now it has become a fundamental tool of scientific thinking.

## Classical Definition of Probability

## Some Important Concepts

## 1. Random experiment

It is a physical phenomenon and at its completion we observe certain results. There are some experiments, called deterministic experiments, whose outcomes can be predicted. But in some cases, we can never predict the outcome before the experiment is performed. An experiment natural, conceptual, physical or hypothetical is called a random experiment if the exact outcome of the trails of the experiment is unpredictable. In other words by a random experiment, we mean

It should be repeatable under uniform conditions.
It should have several possible outcomes.
One should not predict the outcome of a particular trail.

School of Distance Education
Example: Tossing a coin, rolling a die, life time of a machine, length of tables, weight of a new born baby, weather condition of a certain region etc.

## 2. Trial and Event

Trial is an attempt to produce an outcome of a random experiment. For example, if we toss a coin or throw a die, we are performing trails.

The outcomes in an experiment are termed as events or cases. For example, getting a head or a tail in tossing a coin is an event. Usually events are denoted by capital letters like A, B, C, etc...

## 3. Equally likely events

Events or cases are said to be equally likely when we have no reason to expect one rather than the other.

For example, in tossing an unbiased coin the two events head and tail are equally likely because we have no reason to expect head rather than tail. Similarly, when we throw a die the occurrence of the numbers 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 are equally likely events.

## 4. Exhaustive events

The set of all possible outcomes in a trial constitutes the set of exhaustive cases. In other words the totality of all possible outcomes of a random experiment will form the exhaustive cases. For example, in the case of tossing a coin there are two exhaustive cases head or tail. In throwing a die there are six exhaustive cases since any one of the six faces $1,2, \ldots, 6$ may come upper most. In the random experiment of throwing two dice the number of exhaustive cases is $6^{2}=36$. In general, in throwing $n$ dice, the exhaustive number of cases is $6^{n}$.

## 5. Mutually exclusive events

Events are said to mutually exclusive or incompatible or disjoint if the happening of any one of them precludes or excludes the happening of all the others in a trail. That is, if no two or more of them can happen simultaneously in the same trial.

For example, the events of turning a head or a tail in tossing a coin are mutually exclusive. In throwing a die all the six faces numbered 1 to 6 are mutually exclusive since if any one of these faces comes, the possibility of others in the same trial, is ruled out.

## 6. Favourable cases

The cases which entail the occurrence of an event are said to be favourable to the events. For example, while throwing a die, the occurrence of 2 or 4 or 6 are the favourable events which entail the occurrence of an even number.

## Classical Definition (Mathematical or 'a priori')

Classical definition is the oldest and simplest definition of probability. This is sometimes called equally-likely events approach. It is also known by the name Laplace definition. From a practical point of view it is the most useful definition of probability.

## Definition

If a trial results in ' $n$ ' mutually exclusive, equally likely and exhaustive cases and ' $m$ ' of them are favourable $(\mathrm{m}<\mathrm{n}$ ) to the happening of an event A , then the probability of A , designated as $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})=\quad \frac{m}{n}=\frac{\text { no of favourable cases }}{\text { Total number of cases }} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Obviously, $0 £ \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) £ 1$

## Note 1

If A is an impossible event, then $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0$
If A a sure event, then $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=1$
If A is a random event, then $0<\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})<1$

## Note 2

We can represent the probability given by (1) by saying that the odds in favour of A are m: $(n-m)$ or the odds against $A$ are $(n-m): n$.

## Limitations of classical definition

The above definition of mathematical probability fails in the following cases.

In the classical or a priori definition of probability only equally likely cases are taken into consideration. If the events cannot be considered equally likely classical definition fails to give a good account of the concept of probability.

When the total number of possible outcomes ' $n$ ' become infinite or countably infinite, this definition fails to give a measure for probability.
If we are deviating from the games of chances like tossing a coin, throwing a die etc., this definition cannot be applied.
Another limitation is that it does not contribute much to the growth of the probability theory.

## Frequency Definition of Probability

Let the trials be repeated over a large number of times under essentially homogeneous conditions. The limit of the ratio of the number of times an event A happens (m) to the total number of trials (n), as the number of trials tends to infinity is called the probability of the event A. It is, however, assumed that the limit is unique as well as finite.
$\lim m$

$$
\text { Symbolically, } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})=\underset{n \rightarrow \infty}{ }-
$$

Remark 1. The application of this definition to many problems cannot be extensive since $n$ is usually finite and the limit of the ratio cannot normally be taken as it leads to mathematical difficulties. Besides, the definition of probability thus proposed by Von Mises would involve a mixture of empirical and theoretical concepts, which is usually avoided in modern axiomatic approach.
Remark 2. The two definitions of probability" are apparently different. The mathematical definition is the relative frequency of favourable cases to the total number of cases while in the statistical definition it is the limit of the relative frequency of the happening of the event.

## Set Theory

Set: A Set is a collection of well defined objects. The following arc typical examples of sets.

The students Minu, Jithu, Hari and Devi.
The odd numbers 1, 3. 5, 7, 9
The rivers in South India
The metropolitan cities of India

Sets are usually denoted by capital letters A, B, C, X, Y. Z etc. The items which are included in a set are called the elements of the set.

If $A=\{3,5,12,14,21\}$ is a set, then ' 3 ' is an element of set $A$, and it is written as ' $3 \in A$ '. This is read as 'element 3 belongs to set $A$. Thus the symbol ' $\in$ ' denotes 'belongs to'. On the other hand, 8 does not belong to set A in the above case. Then the symbol ' $\notin$ ' is used to indicate 'does not belong to'. ie., $8 \notin \mathrm{~A}$ implies element 8 is not a member of set A .

There are two methods of representing sets viz.
Roster method. 2. Rule method

## I. Roster Method

Here each and every element of the set is listed or mentioned.
Example: i. $A=\{$ a. e, i, o, u $\} \quad$ ii. $B=\{2,3,5,7\}$

$$
\text { iii. } \mathrm{Y}=\{6,1,5,2,4,3\}
$$

## Note

The flower brackets \{ \} are used for denoting a set. The order in which the elements of a set are listed in the $\}$ brackets is immaterial.

## 2. Rule Method

Here a rule is stated by which all the elements of the set intended to be identified.

## Example: A: $\{\mathrm{x} / \mathrm{x}$ is a vowel among English alphabets $\}$

This is read as set $A$. Set of all $x$ such that $x$ is a vowel among English alphabets.

## Types of Sets

We have different kinds of sets, Consider the following

## I. Finite Set

A Set which contains a finite or a fixed number of elements is called a 'Finite Set'. Example:

Set A has only five elements i,e,, $\mathrm{A}=\{1,2.6 .8 .10\}$
$B=\{x / x$ is a composite number between 12 and 18$\}$
i.e., $B=\{14,15,16\}$
$Y=\{x / x$ shows a number on a die $\}$
This is same as $Y=\{1,2,3,4,5,6\}$

## Infinite Set

A set which contains infinite number of elements is called an 'infinite set'.

## Example:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{X}=\{\mathrm{x} / \mathrm{x} \text { is a natural number }\} \text { i.e.. } \mathrm{X}=\{1,2,3.4 \ldots\} \\
& \mathrm{Y}=\{\ldots,-2,-1,0,+1,+2 \ldots\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## 3. Singleton Set

A set containing only one element is called a 'Singleton Set'.

## Example

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A=\{0\} \\
& B=\{x / x \text { is an even number between } 3 \text { and } 51 \text { i.e., } B=\{4\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## 4. Null Set

A set which does not contain any element is called an "empty set or 'void set' or 'Null Set'.

## Example:

Set A denotes names of boys in a girls college.
i.e., $\mathrm{A}=\{ \}$ since nobody is admitted to a girl's college.
$T=\{x / x$ is a perfect square between 10 and 15$\}$
i.e.. $T=\{ \}$ since no number which is a perfect square exists between 10 and 15.

A null a set is denoted by the greek letter $\phi$ (read as phi)

## Example:

$$
=\phi \text { implies 'set } \mathrm{T} \text { is a null Set'. }
$$

But $\quad \mathrm{T}=\{\phi\}$ implies 'set T is a singleton set with $\phi$ as an element'

## 5. Universal Set

A Universal Set is a set of all elements which are taken into consideration in a discussion. It is usually denoted by the capital letter U or otherwise defined in the context. In this text we shall use $S$ to indicate a universal set since it is more convenient for application to probability.

For instance. Let $S=\{1,2,3,4.5,6\}$ be a universal set, showing possible numbers on a die.

## 6. Sub-sets and Super-sets

Let $A$ and $B$ be two sets. If every element of $B$ is present in $A$, then $B$ is a 'Sub Set' of $A$. ie., $B \subset A$. In other words. $A$ is a 'Super Set' of $B$ i.e., $\mathrm{A} \supset \mathrm{B}$

## Example:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { i. If } A\{a . b, c, d, e\} \text { and } B\{a, d\} \\
& \text { then } B \subset A \text { or } A \supset B \\
& \text { If } A=\{2,4\} \text { and } B=\{I, 2,3,4,5\} \\
& \text { then } A \subset B \text { or } B \supset A
\end{aligned}
$$

## Equal Sets

Two sets A and B are said to be equal if $\mathrm{A} \subset \mathrm{B}$ and $\mathrm{B} \supset \mathrm{A}$ and is denoted by $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{B}$

## Example:

i. Let $\mathrm{A}=\{3,2.5 .6\}$ and $\mathrm{B}=\{2,5.6 .3\}$

Here all the elements of $A$ are elements of $B\{i e . A \subset B\}$ and all the elements of $B$ are elements of $A($ ie., $B \subset A)$. Hence
$\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{B}$

## 8. Equivalent Sets

Two sets $A$ and $B$ are said to be equivalent if they have equal number of elements and is denoted by $\mathrm{A} \equiv \mathrm{B}$ For example

Let $\mathrm{A}=\{\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}\}$ and $\mathrm{B}=\{1,2,3\}$ Then A and B are said to be equivalent sets and are denoted by $\mathrm{A} \equiv \mathrm{B}$

## 9. Power Set

The power set is defined as the collection of all subsets of a given set. It is also called Master set. Example:

The powerset of a given set $\{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}\}$ is $\{\phi,\{\mathrm{a}\},\{\mathrm{b}\},\{\mathrm{c}\},\{\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}\},\{\mathrm{b}$, $c\},\{c, a\},\{a, b, c\}\}$.

The number of elements in a set is called cardinality of the set, Thus the cardinality of powerset of a given set having 3 elements is $2^{3^{\circ}}$ Generally the cardinality of power-set of given set having $n$ elements is $2^{\mathrm{n}}$.

## Venn Diagrams

Sets can be represented diagrammatically using Venn diagrams. These were introduced by John Venn, an English logician.

Here, the Universal set is represented by a rectangle and all other subsets by circles or triangles etc. Venn diagrams are especially useful for representing various set operations. Hence we first learn about set operations and employ Venn diagrammatic approach to represent the same.

## Set Operations

The basic set operations are (i) union (ii) intersection [iii) compliment and (iv) difference.

## i. Union of sets

If A and B are two sets, then the 'union' of sets A and B is the set of all elements which belong to either A or B or both (i.e., which belongs to at least one). It is denoted by $\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B}$.

That is, $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A} \cup \mathbf{B}$ implies $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A}$ or $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{B}$

## Example:

$\begin{aligned} \text { If } A & =\{3,8,5\} \text { and } B=\{3,6,8\} \\ \text { then } A \cup B & =\{3,8,5\} \cup\{3,6,8\}=\{3,8,5,6\}\end{aligned}$

## 2. Intersection of Sets

If A and B are two sets, then the 'intersection" of A and B is the set of all elements which are common to both of them. Intersection of sets A and B is denoted by $\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}$

That is, $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A} \cap \mathbf{B}$ implies $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{B}$

## Example:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { If } A & =\{2,5\} \text { and } B=\{5,7,9\} \\
\text { then } A \cap B & =\{2,5\} \cap\{5,7,9\}=\{5\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Disjoint Sets

Two sets are said to be 'disjoint' or 'mutually exclusive' if they do not have any common element between them

$$
(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B})=\phi \text { or }(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B})=\{ \}, \text { a null set }
$$

## Example:

$$
\text { If } A=\{1,2\} \text { and } B=\{a, b, c\} .(A \cap B)=\phi
$$

## 3. Difference of Sets

If $A$ and $B$ are two sets, $A-B$ is the difference of two sets $A$ and $B$ which contains all elements which belong to A but not to B ,

That is $x \in A-B$ implies $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$

## Example:

If $A=\{0,1,2,3\}$ and $B=\{2.3 .5,7\}$ then
$\mathrm{A}-\mathrm{B}=\{0,1\}$

## 4. Complement of Sets

Suppose A is a sub set of some Universal set S. Its complementary set is the set of all elements of the Universal set $S$ which does not belong to
the set $A$. The complementary set of $A$ is denoted by $A^{\prime}\{A$ dash ) or $A(\bar{A}$ bar) or $A^{\mathrm{C}}$ ( $A$ complement).

That is $x \in A^{c}$ implies $x \notin A$ but $x \in S$

## Note

A complement set A cannot be developed without the elements of the Universal set $S$ being known.

## Example

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { If } \mathrm{S} & =\{1,2,3,4,5\} \quad \text { and } \quad \mathrm{A}=\{2,4\} \\
\text { then } \mathrm{A} & =\{1,3,5\}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Algebra of Sets

The following results are very useful is the context of probability theory. We can easily verify the results by choosing the sets appropriately.

$$
\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~B}=\mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}=\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{~A}-\text { Commutative property }
$$

$$
(A \cup B) \cup C=A \cup(B \cup C),(A \cap B) \cap C=A \cap(B \cap C)
$$

Associative property

$$
\begin{aligned}
& (\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~B}) \cap \mathrm{C}=(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{C}) \cup(\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C}) \\
& (\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) \cup \mathrm{C}=(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{C}) \cap(\mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{C})-\text { Distributive property } \\
& (\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~S})=\mathrm{S}, \mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~S}=\mathrm{A} \\
& \mathrm{~A} \cup \phi=\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{~A} \cap \phi=\phi \\
& \mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{S}, \mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}=\phi \\
& (\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~B})^{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}} \\
& \quad(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})^{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cup \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}
\end{aligned}
$$

More generally,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { - De’ Morgan's Laws. } \\
& (i=1 \quad) \quad i=1
\end{aligned}
$$

## Set terminology

The following terminologies are verbally used for calculating the probability of occurrence of events where the events are represented by sets.

## 1. For one event $A$

i. Occurrence of an event is represented by - A
ii. No occurrence of an event $-\mathrm{Ac}_{\mathrm{c}}$

## 2. For two events $A$ and $B$

i. Occurrence of none

$$
-\quad \mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}
$$

Occurrence of both A and $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}$
Occurrence of exactly one $-\left(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{c}}\right) \cup\left(\mathrm{Ac}_{\mathrm{c}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)$
iv. Occurrence of at least one
$-A \cup B$

## 3. For three events $A, B$, and $C$

i. Occurrence of all $\quad-\quad \mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C}$
ii. Occurrence of None $\quad-\quad A^{C} \cap B^{C} \cap C^{C}$

Occurrence exactly of one

$$
-\left(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{C}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{C}\right)
$$

Occurrence of exactly two

$$
-(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{Cc})(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \mathrm{c} \cap \mathrm{C}) \cup(\mathrm{Ac} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})
$$

v. Occurrence of at least one $\quad-A \cup B \cup C$

## Permutations and Combinations

## Fundamental Principle:

If an event ' $A$ ' can happen in ' $n$ ' ways and another event ' $B$ ' can happen in ' $n_{2}$ ' ways, then the number ${ }^{1}$ of ways in which both the events $A$ and B can happen in a specified order is ' $\mathrm{n}_{1} \times \mathrm{n}_{2}$ '.

If there are three routes from X to Y : two routes from Y to Z then the destination $Z$ can be reached from $X$ in $3 \times 2=6$ ways.

## $\overline{\text { Permutation }}$

Definition: Permutation refers to the arrangement which can be made by taking some (say $r$ ) of things at a time or all of ' $n$ ' things at a time with attention given to the order of arrangement of the selected objects.

Mathematicians use a neat notation for permutation (i.e., arrangement) of ' $n$ ' objects taking ' $r$ ' objects at a time by writing this statement as ${ }_{n} P_{r}$ or $n P r$. Here, letter ' $P$ ' stands for 'permutation' (i.e., a rule for arrangement).

Suppose we want to arrange 3 students A, B and C by choosing 2 of them at a time. This arrangement can be done in the following ways.

## $\mathrm{AB}, \mathrm{BC}, \mathrm{CA}, \mathrm{BA}, \mathrm{CB}$ and AC

The arrangement of 3 things taken 2 at a time is denoted by $3 \mathrm{P}_{2}$. Therefore, $3 \mathrm{P}_{2}=6=3 \times 2$.

In general, suppose there are ' $n$ ' objects to be permuted in a row taking all at a time. This can be done in ${ }^{n} P_{n}$ different ways. It is given by

$$
{ }_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-1)(\mathrm{n}-2) \ldots 3 \cdot 2.1
$$

## Example

$$
4 \mathrm{P}_{4}=4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2.1=24
$$

The permutation of $n$ things taken $r$ at a time $(r<n)$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }_{n} \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{r}} & =\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-1) \ldots(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{r}+1) \\
\mathrm{eg}: 7 \mathrm{P}_{5} & =7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3=2520
\end{aligned}
$$

## Factorial notation

We have a compact notation for the full expression given by the product $n$ $(n-1)(n-2) \ldots 3.2$. 1. This is written as $n$ ! read as ' $n$ factorial'.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { So, } \quad \begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{Pn}=\frac{\mathrm{n}!}{}=\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-1)(\mathrm{n}-2) \ldots 3.2 . \\
\\
\\
6 \mathrm{P}_{6}=6!=6.5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1=720
\end{array} .
\end{aligned}
$$

By, definition, $0!=1$
We have, ${ }^{\mathrm{n}} \operatorname{Pr}=\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-1) \ldots(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{r}+1)$

$$
=n(n-1)(n-2) \ldots(n-r+1)
$$

$$
\left\lceil\frac{(n-r)(n-r-1) \ldots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{(n-r)(n-r-1) \ldots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}\right.
$$

$$
\operatorname{np}_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{}{(n-r)!}
$$

## Results

The number of permutations of $n$ objects when $r$ objects taken at a time when repetition allowed $=\mathrm{n}^{\mathrm{r}}$.
The number of permutations of $n$ objects when all the $n$ taken at a time when repetition allowed $=n^{n}$.
The number of permutations of $n$ objects of which, $n_{1}$ are of one kind, $\mathrm{n}_{2}$ are of another kind, $\mathrm{n}_{3}$ are of another kind etc., taking all the

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { ntogetherisgivenby } & \frac{n!}{n_{1}!n_{2}!n_{3}!\ldots n_{k}!} \quad \text { where } \\
\mathrm{n}_{1}+\mathrm{n}_{2}+\ldots+\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{k}}=\mathrm{n} . &
\end{array}
$$

## Combination

A combination is a grouping or a selection or a collection of all or a part of a given number of things without reference to their order of arrangement.

If three letters, $a, b, c$ are given, $a b, b c, ~ c a ~ a r e ~ t h e ~ o n l y ~ c o m b i n a t i o n s ~$ of the three things $a, b, c$ taken two at a time and it is denoted as $3 \mathrm{C}_{2}$. The other permutations ba, cb and ac are not new combinations. They are obtained by permuting each combination among themselves.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { So } 3 \mathrm{P}_{2}=3 \mathrm{C}_{2} \times 2! \\
& \text { or } 3 \mathrm{C}_{2}=\frac{3 P_{2}}{2!}=\frac{3.2}{1.2}=3
\end{aligned}
$$

## Co mbi na tionofndiff ere $n t$ th ing $s t$ aken $r$ at time ( $r<n$ )

The number of combinations of $n$ different things taken $r$ at a time is denoted as nCr or $\mathrm{nC}_{\mathrm{r}}$ or $(n)$. It is given by

$$
\mathrm{nC}_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{n P_{r}}{r!}{ }_{\text {or }}^{n \mathrm{C}_{r}}=\frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} \frac{n(n-1)(n-2) \ldots(n-r+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 r}
$$

For example, $\quad 7!\quad 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5$

$$
\begin{aligned}
{ }_{3} \mathrm{C}_{3} & =\frac{1}{3!4!}=\frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}=35 \\
{ }^{10} \mathrm{C}_{4} & =\frac{10!}{4!6!}=\frac{10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4}=210
\end{aligned}
$$

## Important results

$n \mathrm{ncn}=\frac{n!}{n!0!}=1$. This is the combination of n things taken all at a
time.
${ }_{n C}=\frac{n!}{n!0!}=1$. This is the combination of n things taken none at a
time.
$\mathrm{nC}_{\mathrm{r}}=\mathrm{nC}_{\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{r}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { This says that, } 10 \mathrm{C}_{8}=10 \mathrm{C}_{2}=\frac{10 \cdot 9}{1 \cdot 2} \\
& 12 \mathrm{C}_{9}=12 \mathrm{C}_{3}=\frac{12 \cdot 11 \cdot 10}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}=220 \\
& 100 \mathrm{C}_{98}=100 \mathrm{C}_{2}=\frac{100 \cdot 99}{1 \cdot 2}=4950
\end{aligned}
$$

4. $\mathrm{nC}_{\mathrm{r}}+\mathrm{nC}_{\mathrm{r}-1}=(\mathrm{n}+1) \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$.

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

## Example 1

What is the probability that a leap year selected at random will contain 53 Sundays?

## Solution

In a leap year there are 366 days consisting of 52 weeks plus 2 more days. The following are the possible combinations for these two days. (i) Sunday and Monday (ii) Monday and Tuesday (iii) Tuesday and Wednesday

Wednesday and Thursday (v) Thursday and Friday (vi) Friday and Saturday (vii) Saturday and Sunday.

For getting 53 Sundays in a leap year, out of the two days so obtained one should be a Sunday. There are two cases favourable for getting a Sunday out of the 7 cases.

$$
\text { Required probability }=2 / 7
$$

## Example 2

Three coins are tossed. What is the probability of getting (i) all heads
exactly one head (iii) exactly two heads (iv) atleast one head (v) atleast
two heads (vi) at most one head (vii) at most two heads (viii) No head.

## Solution

When three coins are tossed, the possible outcomes are given by
[HHH, HHT, HTH, THH, HTT, THT, TTH, TTT]

| i. P (all heads) | $=1 / 8$ |
| ---: | :--- |
| ii. P (exactly one head) | $=3 / 8$ |
| iii. P (exactly two heads) | $=3 / 8$ |
| iv. P (atleast one head) | $=7 / 8$ |
| v. P (atleast two heads) | $=4 / 8$ |
| vi. P (at most one head) | $=4 / 8$ |
| vii. P (at most two heads) | $=7 / 8$ |
| viii. P (no head) | $=1 / 8$ |

## Example 3

What is the probability of getting a spade or an ace from a pack or cards?

## Solution

$$
\mathrm{P}(\text { Spade or Ace })=\mathbf{1 6 / 5 2}
$$

## Example 4

A box contains 8 red, 3 white and 9 blue balls. If 3 balls are drawn at random, determine the probability that (a) all three are blue (b) 2 are red and 1 is white (c) atleast one is white and (d) one of each colour is drawn.

## Solution

Assume that the balls are dreawn from the urn one by one without replacement.

\[

\]

d) P (one of each colour)

$$
=\frac{8 C_{1} \times 3 C_{1} \times 9 C_{1}}{20 C_{3}}=\frac{18}{95}
$$

## Example 5

What is the probability of getting 9 cards of the same suit in one hand at a game of bridge?

## Solution

One hand in a game of bridge consists of 13 cards. Total number of possible cases $=52 \mathrm{C}_{13}$

The number of ways in which a particular player can have 9 cards of one suit are $13 \mathrm{C}_{9}$ and the number of ways in which the remaining 4 cards are of some other suit are $39 \mathrm{C}_{4}$. Since there are 4 suits in a pack of cards, the total number of favourable cases $=4 \times 13 \mathrm{C}_{9} \times 39 \mathrm{C}_{4}$.

$$
\text { Required probability }=\quad \frac{4 \times 13 C_{9} \times 39 C_{4}}{52 C_{13}}
$$

## AXIOMATIC DEFINITION OF PROBABILITY

The mathematical and statistical definitions of probability have their own disadvantages. So they do not contribute much to the growth of the probability theory. The axiomatic definition is due to A.N. Kolmogorov (1933), a Russian mathematician, and is mathematically the best definition of probability since it eliminates most of the difficulties that are encountered in using other definitions. This axiomatic approach is based on measure theory. Here we introduce it by means of set operations.

## Sample space

A sample space is the set of all conceivable outcome of a random experiment. The sample space is usually denoted by S or W . The notion of a sample space comes from Richard Von Mises.

Every indecomposable outcome of a random experiment is known as a sample point or elementary outcome. The number of sample points in the sample space may be finite, countably infinite or noncountably infinite. Sample space with finite or countably infinite number of elements is called discrete sample space. Sample space with continuum of points is called continuous sample space.

## Example

The sample space obtained in the throw of a single die is a finite sample space, ie. $S=\{1,2,3,4.5,6\}$
The sample space obtained in connection with the random experiment of tossing a coin again and again until a head appears is a countably infinite sample space.

$$
\text { ie. S }\{\mathrm{H}, \mathrm{TH}, \mathrm{TTH}, \mathrm{TTTH} . . . . . . . . .\}
$$

Consider the life time of a machine. The outcomes of this experiment form a continuous sample space.

$$
\text { ie., } S=\{t: 0<t<\infty\}
$$

## Event

An event is a subset of the sample space. In other words, "of all the possible outcomes in the sample space of an experiment, some outcomes satisfy a specified description, which we call an event."

## Field of events (F)

Let S be the sample space of a random experiment. Then the collection or class of sets F is called a field or algebra if it satisfies the following conditions.
$F$ is nonempty
the elements of F are subsets of S .
if $\mathrm{A} \in \mathrm{F}$, then $\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \in \mathrm{F}$
if $A \in F$ and $B \in F$ then $A \cup B \in F$
For example, let $S=\{1,2,3,4,5,6\}$
Choose F as the set with elements $\phi, S,\{5,6\}$ and $\{1,2,3,4$ ) Then F satisfies all the four conditions. So F is a field.
More generally, when $\mathrm{A} \subset \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{F}=\left\{\phi, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{S}\right\}$ forms a field. Trivially, $F$ with just two elements $\phi$ and $S$ forms a field.

## $\sigma$-'field or $\boldsymbol{\sigma}$-algebra of events

Let $S$ be a nonempty set and $F$ be a collection of subsets of $S$. Then $F$ is called a $\sigma$-field or $\sigma$-algebra if

## $F$ is nonempty

Tile elements of F are subsets of S
If $A \in F$, then $A^{C} \in F$ and
The union of any countable collection of elements of $F$ is an element of $F$.

$$
\text { i.e., if } A_{i} \in F, i=1,2,3, \ldots n \text {, then } \cup_{i=1}^{H} \in r^{\infty}
$$

The $\sigma$ algebra F is also called Borel field and is often denoted by B.

## Examples

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{B}=\{\phi, \mathrm{S}\} \\
& \mathrm{B}=\left\{0, \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}, \mathrm{~S}\right\} \\
& \mathrm{B}=\{\phi, \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{~B}, \mathrm{~S}\} \text { provided } \mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~B}=\mathrm{S} \text { and } \mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B}=\phi
\end{aligned}
$$

The powerset of $S$ always form a Borel field.

## Function and Measure

We know that a function or mapping is a correspondence between the elements of the set X (called domain) and the set Y (called range) by a rule or principle. When the elements of the domain are sets and the elements of the range are real numbers, the function is said to be a 'set function'. A set function is usually denoted by $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$ or $\mu(\mathrm{A})$ where A represents an arbitrary set in the domain.

In a set function if $\mathrm{A}_{1}, \mathrm{~A}_{2}, \ldots, \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ are disjoint sets in the domain and if
$\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{3} \cup \ldots \cup \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right) \cup \mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right) \cup \mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{3}\right) \cup \ldots \mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$ then the set function is said to be additive.

If a set $S$ is partitioned into a countable number of disjoint sets $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots$ and if a set function defined on satisfies the property.

$$
\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup \ldots\right)=\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right)+\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)+\ldots
$$

i.e., $\left.\quad\left(\begin{array}{c}\infty \\ \infty \\ 1\end{array}\right) \cup A\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mu\left(A_{i}\right)$
then the set function is said to be countably additive.

## Measure

A set function which is non negative and totally additive is called a measure. A measure will be called a probability measure if

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup{ }_{n} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{3} \cup \ldots \mathrm{~A}\right)=\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right)+\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)+\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{3}\right)+\ldots+\mu\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=1 \\
& \quad \text { where } \cup A i=\mathrm{S}, \mathrm{Ai} \cap \mathrm{Aj}=\phi, \mathrm{i} \neq \mathrm{j}
\end{aligned}
$$

In probability theory, the probability measure is denoted by P instead of $\mu$.

## Axiomatic definition

Let $S$ be the sample space. Let $B$ be the class of events constituting the Borel field. Then for each $A \in B$, we can find a real valued set function $P(A)$, known as the probability for the occurrence of $A$ if $P(A)$ satisfies the following three axioms,

## Axiom 1. (Non negativity)

$0 £ \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) £ 1$ for each $\mathrm{A} \in \mathrm{B}$
Axiom 2. (Norming)

$$
P(S)=1
$$

## Axiom 3. (Countable additivity)

If $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots, A_{\mathrm{n}}$ is a finite or infinite sequence of elements in $B$ such that $\mathrm{Ai} \cap \mathrm{Aj}=\phi, \mathrm{i} \neq \mathrm{j}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\begin{array}{cc}
\left.\right|_{\mid} & \cup \\
A_{i}
\end{array}\right)=\sum_{i}^{\infty} P\left(A_{i}\right) \\
& \left(\begin{array}{l}
i=1
\end{array}\right) \quad i=1
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability Space

From the axiomatic definition of probability we can conceive of a probability space constituting the triplet ( $\mathrm{S}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{P}$ ) where S represents the sample space, $B$ is the class of all subsets of $S$ constituting a Borel field, and $P$ is the probability function with domain $B$ and satisfying the axioms 1,2 and 3 of probability given above.

Probability space is a single term that gives us an expedient way to assume the existence of all three components in its notation. The three components are related; B is a collection of subsets of S and P is a function that has B as its domain. The probability space's main rise is in providing a convenient method of stating background assumptions for future definitions and theorems etc.

## School of Distance Education

Note: The axiomatic definition of probability proposed by Kolmogorov reveals that the numbers in the interval $[0,1]$ can be assigned as probabilities of events in some initial class of elementary events. Using these probabilities we can determine the probability of any event which may be of interest. The calculus of probability begin after the assignment of probabilities represented by the symbols $\mathrm{p}_{1}, \mathrm{p}_{2}, \mathrm{p}_{3} \ldots \ldots$. which are usually determined on the basis of some past experience or on the basis of some empirical study.

## Theorems in Probability

The following are some consequences of the axioms of probability, which have got general applications and so they are called theorems. We can make use of Venn diagrams for the better understanding of these theorems.

## Theorem I

The probability of an impossible event is ZERO.

$$
\text { ie., } \mathrm{P}(\phi)=0
$$

## Proof

Let $\phi$ be the impossible event.
Then $S \in B$ and $\phi \in B$
We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S \cup \phi=\mathrm{S} \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~S} \cup \phi)=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~S})
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., $\quad P(S)+P(\phi)=P(S)$, since $S$ and $\phi$ are disjoint.
i.e., $\quad 1+\mathrm{P}(\phi)=1-$ by axiom 2

$$
\therefore \quad \mathrm{P}(\phi)=0
$$

## Note:

The condition $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0$ does not imply that $\mathrm{A}=\phi$

## Example

Consider an experiment of tossing a coin infinitely many times. The outcomes may be represented as infinite sequences of the form HHTHTTTHHT..... so that the sample space $S$ consists of infinitely many such sequences. The event 'head only' given by the sequence $\{H H H H . .$. \} is not empty. However, the chance of such an outcome is, atleast intuitively, zero. Tails should come up sooner or later.

## Theorem 2

Probability is infinitely additive
i.e., $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup \ldots \cup \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{3}\right)+\ldots+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)$
where $A_{i} \cap A_{j}=\phi, i \neq j$.

## Proof

Consider an infinite sequence of events $\mathrm{A}_{1}, \mathrm{~A}_{2}, \mathrm{~A}_{3}, \ldots \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}, \phi, \phi, \phi, \ldots$
which are pairwisely disjoint since Ai's are disjoint.
Then by axiom 3

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup \ldots \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}} \cup \phi \cup \phi \cup \ldots\right)= \\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{3}\right)+\ldots+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{n}\right)+\mathrm{P}(\phi)+\mathrm{P}(\phi) \ldots \text { i.e., } \\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup \ldots \cup \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{2}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{3}\right)+\ldots+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right) \\
& \left(_{P \mid} \cup_{n}^{n} \quad A_{i}\right)_{i}=\sum^{n} P\left(A_{i}\right) \\
& \text { ( } i=1 \quad \text { ) } \quad i=1
\end{aligned}
$$

Theorem 3 (Monotonicity)

$$
\text { If } \mathrm{A} \subset \mathrm{~B} \text {, then } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})
$$

## Proof

From the Venn diagram
We have $\mathrm{B} \quad=\mathrm{A} \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)$
$\therefore \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}\left[\mathrm{A} \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)\right]$


$$
=P(A)+P\left(A^{C} \cap B\right) \text { since } A \text { and } A^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B} \text { are disjoint }
$$

$$
=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{a}+\text { ve quantity i.e., } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \geq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \text { or } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})
$$

Note: From the above, we get $P(B-A)=P(B)-P(A)$ since $A c \cap B=$ B - A

## Theorem 4

Probability is countably subadditive. i.e., for every sequence of events $\mathrm{A}_{1}, \mathrm{~A}_{2}, \ldots$


## Proof

By considering the infinite operations on events, we can write the union of events into union of disjoint events,



Since $\left.{ }_{P\left(A_{1}\right.}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2}\right) \leq \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{2}\right)$ etc., $\quad$ i.e., $\left.\left.\quad{ }_{P \mid} \cup^{\infty} \quad{ }_{i}\right)_{i}\right)^{(i=1} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} P\left(A_{i}\right)$

## Theorem 5 (Complementation)

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Ac})=1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})
$$

## Proof

$$
\text { We have } \mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{S} \quad \therefore \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~S})
$$

i.e., $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=1$, by axiom 2 and $3 \therefore \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$
i.e., $P$ [Non occurrence of an event $]=1-P[$ Occurrence of that event $]$

## School of Distance Education

## Theorem 6 (Addition theorem of two events)

If $A$ and $B$ are any two events,
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$
Proof
From the Venn diagram,
We can write

$\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B}=\mathrm{A} \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore P(A \cup B)=P\left[A \cup\left(A^{C} \cap B\right)\right] \\
& \quad=P(A)+P\left(A_{C} \cap B\right) \ldots(1) \text { since } A \cap(A \subset B)=\phi
\end{aligned}
$$

On the other hand,
$\mathrm{B}=(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}) \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)$
$\therefore \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}\left[(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)\right]$ since $(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}) \cap\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)=\phi$
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{Ac}_{\mathrm{c}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}) .$. (2)
On substituting (2) in (1) we get,
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$

$$
\text { Corollary (1) If } \mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B}=\phi, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}), \quad \begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B})= & 1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B})_{\mathrm{c}} \\
& =1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Ac} \cap \mathrm{~B} \mathrm{c})
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., $P[$ the occurrence of atleast one event $]=1-P[$ None of them is occurring]

## Theorem 7 (Addition theorem for 3 events)

If $A, B, C$ are any three events,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})- \\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{C})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})
\end{array}
$$

## Proof

Let $\mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{D}, \quad$ Then $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{D})$

$$
=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{D})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{D}) \text {, by theorem } 6
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hline \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}[\mathrm{~A} \cap(\mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})] \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}[(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) \cup(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{C})] \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})-\{\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})+ \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})\} \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})- \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{C})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})
\end{aligned}
$$

## Corollary

If the event $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$ are mutually exclusive

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})=1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})^{\mathrm{C}}=1-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{C}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

## Probability in finite sample space with equally likely points

For certain random experiment there is a finite number of outcomes, say $n$ and the probability attached to each outcome is $1 / \mathrm{n}$. The classical definition of probability is generally adopted for these problems. But we can see that the axiomatic definition is applicable as well.
Definition : Let $E_{1}, E_{2}, \ldots E_{n}$ be $n$ sample points or simple events in a discrete or finite sample space $S$. Suppose the set function $P$ with domain the collection of all subsets of S satisfies the following conditions.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{1}\right)= & \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{2}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{3}\right)=\ldots=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\frac{1}{n}  \tag{i}\\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~S})= & \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{1} \cup \mathrm{E}_{2} \cup \ldots \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{2}\right)+\ldots+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{n}}\right) \\
& 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad n \\
& -\frac{n}{n}+\bar{n}+\ldots \bar{n}(\mathrm{n} \text { terms })=\bar{n}=1
\end{align*}
$$

If $A$ is any event which contains $m$ sample points, say $E_{1}, E_{2}, \ldots E_{m}$ then, $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =P\left(E_{1} \cup E_{2} \cup \ldots E_{m}\right) \\
& =P\left(E_{1}\right)+P\left(E_{2}\right)+\ldots+P\left(E_{m}\right), \text { since } E i \cap E j=\phi, i \neq j
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\frac{1}{n} & 1 & \frac{1}{n} \\
+\bar{n}+\ldots & \bar{n}(\mathrm{~m} \text { terms }) & =\bar{n} \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Fundamentals of Statistics

This shows that $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$ satisfies all the axioms of probability. Thus we can see that the classical definition is a particular case of axiomatic definition. In other words, the axiomatic definition can be deduced to classical definition of probability if it is defined on a discrete or finite sample space with equally likely points.

## SOLVED PROBLEMS

## Example 10

A die is rolled. If $x$ is the number shown on the die. $7 x$ coins are tossed, If y is the number of heads $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ is recorded. Write down the sample space of this experiment.

## Solution

If $x$ is 1,7 coins are tossed. If $x=2,14$ coins are tossed and so on. If $x=6,42$ coins are tossed. When $y$ denotes the number of heads obtained, with $\mathrm{x}=1$, the pair $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ takes the values $(1,1)(1,2)(1,3) \ldots(1,7\}$.
Thus the required sample space is
$S=$
$\{(1,1\},(1.2),(1,3)$..
$(2.1),(2,2),(2.3) \ldots \ldots . . \quad(2, \quad 14)$
(3.1), (3.2), (3.3) ........ (3, 21)
(4.1), (4.2), $(4,3) \ldots . . . . \quad(4,28)$
$(5.1),(5.2),(5,3) . . . . . . . \quad(5,35)$
$(6,1),(6,2),(6.3) \ldots . . . . \quad(6,42)\}$

## Example 11

If $A_{1}, A_{2}, A_{3}$ are three events which are exhaustive, show that $B_{1}=A_{1}, B_{2}$ $=A_{1}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2}, B_{3}=A_{1}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2}{ }^{C} \cap A_{3}$ are exhaustive and mutually exclusive.

## Solution

Since $A_{1}, A_{2}$, and $A_{3}$ are exhaustive, we have
$\mathrm{A}_{1} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{2} \cup \mathrm{~A}_{3}=\mathrm{S}$
We have to show that $B_{1} \cup B_{2} \cup B_{3}=S$,

School of Distance Education

$$
\begin{aligned}
\hline \hline \text { Now } \mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{~B} & =A \cup\left(A^{C} \cap A\right) \cup\left(A^{C} \cap A^{C} \cap A\right) \\
& { }^{C} \cap{ }_{2}{ }^{C}{ }^{1}{ }^{2}{ }^{2}{ }^{2}{ }^{2}{ }^{2}{ }^{C} \\
& \left\{\left(A_{1} \cup A_{1}\right) \cap\left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right)\right\} \cup\left(A_{1} \cap A_{2} \cap A_{3}\right) \\
& \left\{S \cap\left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right)\right\} \cup\left(A_{1}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2}{ }^{C} \cap A_{3}\right) \\
& \left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right) \cup\left\{\left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right)^{C}\right\} \cap A_{3} \\
& \left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right) \cup\left\{\left(A_{1} \cup A_{2}\right)^{C}\right\} \cap\left(A_{1} \cup A_{2} \cup A_{3}\right) \\
& S \cap S=S
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., the events $B_{1}, B_{2}$ and $B_{3}$ are exhaustive.

To show that $\mathrm{B}_{1}, \mathrm{~B}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ are mutually exclusive,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{~B} \quad= & A \cap\left(A^{C} \cap A\right) \cap\left(A^{C} \cap A^{C} \cap A^{C}\right) \\
& 1^{1}{ }^{1}{ }^{2}{ }^{1}{ }^{2}{ }^{3}{ }^{2} C \\
& \left(A_{1} \cap A_{1}{ }^{C}\right) \cap A_{2} \cap\left(A_{1}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2} \cap A_{3}\right) \\
& \left(\phi_{1} \cap A_{2}\right) \cap\left(A_{1}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2}{ }^{C} \cap A_{3}\right) \\
& \phi \cap\left(A_{1}{ }^{C} \cap A_{2}{ }^{C} \cap A_{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$\phi \therefore$ The events $\mathrm{B}_{1}, \mathrm{~B}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{B}_{3}$ are mutually exclusive.

## Example 12

In a swimming race the odds that A will win are 2 to 3 and the odds that B will win are 1 to 4 . Find the probability and the odds that A or B wins the race?

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Solution } \\
& \begin{aligned}
& \text { We have } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})=\frac{2}{21+3}=\frac{2}{15} \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})=\overline{1+4}=\overline{5} \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \text { or } \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \text { since } \mathrm{A} \text { and } \mathrm{B} \text { are m.e } \\
& 2+1 \\
&= \\
& \therefore-\quad-
\end{aligned}
\end{align*}
$$

## Example 13

Given $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0.30, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=0.78$ and $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=0.16$. Find
i. $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)$ ii, $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cup \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)$ iii. $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)$

## Solution

Given $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0.30, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=0.78$ and $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=0.16$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { (i) } \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \quad \mathrm{P}\left\{(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B})^{\mathrm{C}}\right\}=1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B}) \\
& 1-\{\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})\} \\
& 1-\{0.30+0.78-0.16\}=\mathbf{0 . 0 8} \\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cup \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left\{(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})^{\mathrm{C}}\right\}=1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) \\
& 1-0.16=\mathbf{0 . 8 4} \\
& \text { (iii) } \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \quad= \mathrm{P}[\mathrm{~A}-(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{~B})] \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) \\
& 0.30-0.16=\mathbf{0 . 1 4}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 14

The probability that a student passes statistics test is $2 / 3$ and the probability that he passes both statistics and Mathematics test is $14 / 45$. The probability that he passes at least one test is $4 / 5$. What is the probability that he passes Mathematics test?

## Solution

Define, A - the student passes statistics test.
$B$-he passes the Mathematics test.
Given $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=2 / 3$. $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=14 / 45 . \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})=4 / 5$
We have to find $P(B)$. By addition theorem,
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$
ie., $4 / 5=2 / 3+P(B)-14 / 45$.

$$
\therefore \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})=4 / 5-2 / 3+14 / 45=\underline{70}
$$

## School of Distance Education

## CONDITIONAL PROBABILITY

## Definition

Let A and B be any two events. The probability of the event A given that the event $B$ has already occured or the conditional probability of $A$ given B , denoted by $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})$ is defined as

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}) \quad=\frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \neq 0
$$

Similarly the conditional probability of B given A is defined as

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \mid \mathrm{A}) \quad=\frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)}, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \neq 0
$$

## Remarks:

(i) For $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})>0 \quad \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})$ is not defined if $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=0$
$P(B \mid B)=1$

## Theorem

For a fixed B with $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})>0, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})$ is a probability function (or probability measure).

## Proof

Here we have to show that conditional probability satisfies all the axioms of probability $\qquad$
$P(A \cap B)$
(i) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B}) \quad=\quad 0$, by axiom (1)
(ii) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{S} \mid \mathrm{B})=\frac{P(S \cap B)}{P(B)}=\frac{P(B)}{P(B)}=1$
(iii) For any two adjoint events A and C

That is, conditional probability satisfies all the axioms of probability. Therefore $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})$ is a probability function or probability measure.

## Multiplication law of probability

## Theorem

For any two events A and B

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) & =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \mid \mathrm{A}), \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})>0 \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}), \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})>0
\end{aligned}
$$

where $P(A \mid B)$ and $P(B \mid A)$ are the conditional probabilities of $A$ and $B$ respectively.

## Independent Events

## Definition

Two or more events are said to be independent if the probability of any one them is not affected by the supplementary knowledge concerning the materialisation of any number of the remaining events. Otherwise they are said to be dependent.

## School of Distance Education

## Independence of two events $A$ and $B$

An event $A$ is said to be independent (statistically independent) of event $B$, if the conditional probability of $A$ given $B$, i.e., $P(A \mid B)$ is equal to the unconditional probability of A .

In symbols, $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})$
Similarly if the event $B$ is independent of $A$, we must have
$P(B \mid A)=P(B)$
Since $P(A \cap B)=P(A) P(B \mid A)$ and since $P(B \mid A)=P(B)$ when $B$ is independent of A , we must have, $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}\}=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) . \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$

Hence, the events $A$ and $B$ are independent if
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$

## Pairwise and Mutual independence

## Definition

A set of events $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots, A_{n}$ are said to be pairwise independent if every pair of different events are independent.

That is, $P\left(A_{i} \cap A_{j}\right)=P\left(A_{i}\right) P\left(A_{j}\right)$ for all $i$ and $j, i \neq j$.

## Definition

A set of events $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots, A_{n}$ are said to be mutually independent if
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}} \cap \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{j}} \cap \ldots \cap \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{j}}\right) \ldots \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)$ for every subset $\left(\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{i}}\right.$, $A_{j}, \ldots, A_{r}$ ) of $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots, A_{n}$

That is the probabilities of every two, every three..., every $n$ of the events are the products of the respective probabilities.

For example, three events A, B and C are said to be mutually independent if

| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$ | $=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})$ | $=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$ |
| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{C})$ | $=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$ and |
| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})$ | $=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$ |

## School of Distance Education

## Note. 1

For the mutal independence of $n$ events, $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots, A_{n}$ the total number of conditions to be satisfied is $2^{\mathrm{n}}-1-\mathrm{n}$. In particular, for three events we have $4=\left(2_{3}-1-3\right)$ conditions for their mutual independence.

## Note. 2

We can note that pairwise or mutual independence of events $\mathrm{A}_{1}, \mathrm{~A}_{2}, \ldots$ $A_{n}$ is defined only when $P\left(A_{i}\right) \neq 0$, for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, n$.

## Note 3

Pairwise independence does not imply mutual independence.

## Theorem

Mutual independence of events implies pairwise independence of events. The converse is not true.

## Proof

From the definition of mutual independence, it is clear that mutual independence implies pair-wise independence. We shall prove that the converse is not necessarily true. i.e., pair-wise independence does not imply mutual independence. We can illustrate it by means of an example due to S.N. Bernstein.

Let $\mathrm{S}=\left\{\omega_{1}, \omega_{2}, \omega_{3}, \omega_{4}\right\}$ where $\mathrm{P}\left(\omega_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=1 / 4$ for for $\mathrm{i}=1,2,3,4$.
Let $A=\left\{\omega_{1}, \omega_{2}\right\}, B=\left\{\omega_{1}, \omega_{3}\right\}$ and $C=\left\{\omega_{1}, \omega_{4}\right\}$
Then $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})=1 / 2$
and consider the collection of events A.B,C. These events are pairwise independent but not mutually independent.

Since they are pairwise independent we have,
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=1 / 4=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})=1 / 4=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{C})=1 / 4=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$
But $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}\left(\omega_{1}\right)=1 / 4$

| $\underset{2}{\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})=---\quad-\quad \text { - }}$ | ${ }^{1.1} \cdot{ }^{1}=$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | 2 | 8 |

Fundamentals of Statistics

## School of Distance Education

Thus $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C}){ }^{1} \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$
Hence they are not mutually independent.

## Multiplication Theorem (independent events)

If $A$ and $B$ are two independent events,
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$

## Proof

We have, for any two events A and B
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} \mid \mathrm{A})$
Since $A$ and $B$ are independent, we have $P(B \mid A)=P(B)$,

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) .
$$

Note
If A and B are independent the addition theorem can be stated as $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}$
$\cup \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$

## Theorem

If $A$ and $B$ are two independent events
then (i) A and $\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}$ are independent

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \text { and } \mathrm{B} \text { are independent } \\
& \mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \text { and } \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}} \text { are independent }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Proof

Since A and B are independent, we have

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \mid \mathrm{A})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \text { and } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})
$$

(i) Now, $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}} \mid \mathrm{A}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})[1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \mid \mathrm{A})] \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})[1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})] \\
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

ie., $A$ and $B^{C}$ are independent
(ii) $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right) \quad=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \mid \mathrm{B}\right)$
$P(B)[1-P(A \mid B)]$
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})[1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})]$
$P\left(A^{C}\right) P(B)$
$A^{c}$
., A and B are independent
(iii) $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \quad=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})^{\mathrm{C}}=1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})$

$$
1-\{\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})\}
$$

$$
1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})
$$

$$
\text { since } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})
$$

$$
[1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})]-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})[1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})]
$$

$$
[1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})][1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})]=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{Ac}_{c}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)
$$

i.e., $\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}}$ and $\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}$ are independent

Baye's Theorem

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{i}} / \mathrm{A}\right)=\frac{P\left(B_{i}\right) P(A}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} P\left(B_{i}\right) P(A}
$$

## Note 1

Here the probabilities $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{i}} \mid \mathrm{A}\right)$ for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ are the probabilities determined after observing the event A and $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)$ for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ are the probabilities given before hand. Hence $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Bi})$ for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots \ldots, \mathrm{n}$ are called 'a priori' probabilities and $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{i}} \mid \mathrm{A}\right)$ for $\mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots ., \mathrm{n}$ are called "a posteriori' probabilities. The probabilities $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{i}}\right), \mathrm{i}=1,2, \ldots . ., \mathrm{n}$ are called 'likely hoods' because they indicate how likely the event A under consideration is to occur, given each and every, 'a priori' probability. Baye's theorem gives a relationship between $P\left(B_{i} \mid A\right)$ and $P\left(A \mid B_{i}\right)$ and thus it involves a type of inverse reasoning. Baye's theorem plays an important role in applications. This theorem is due to Thomas A Baye's.

Fundamentals of Statistics

## School of Distance Education

## Note 2

In the case of two events A and B satisfying the assumption $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})>0$ and $0<\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})<1$ we have,

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \mid \mathrm{A})=\frac{P(B) P(A \mid B)}{P(B) P(A \mid B)+P\left(B^{C}\right) P\left(A \mid B^{C}\right)}
$$

## Example 1

Let A and B be two events associated with an experiment and suppose $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0.5$ while $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}$ or B$)=0.8$. Let $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{p}$. For what values of p are (a) A and B mutually exclusive (b) A and B independent.

## Solution

Given $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0.5, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})=0.8, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=\mathrm{p}$
(a) If A and B are mutually exclusive

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B}) & =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \\
\text { i.e., } 0.8 & =0.5+\mathrm{p} \\
& \mathbf{p}=\mathbf{0 . 3}
\end{aligned}
$$

If $A$ and $B$ are independent, we have

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
P(A \cup B) & =P(A)+P(B)-P(A) P(B) \\
\text { i.e., } 0.8=0.5+p-.5 p \\
.5 p=0.3 \therefore \mathbf{p}=\mathbf{3 / 5} &
\end{array}
$$

## Example 2

If $A$ and $B$ are two events such that $P(A)=1 / 3, P(B)=1 / 4$ and $P(A C ̧ B)$ $=1 / 8$. Find $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})$ and $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)$

## Solution

Given $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=1 / 3, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=1 / 4, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=1 / 8$
$\therefore \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})=\quad \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}=\overline{1 / 4} \quad=4 / 8=\mathbf{1} / \mathbf{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{c} \\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B})
\end{aligned} \quad=\frac{P\left(A \cap B^{C}\right)}{P\left(B^{C}\right)}=\frac{P(A)-P(A \cap B)}{1-P(B)}, ~=\frac{1 / 3-1 / 8}{1-1 / 4}=\frac{5 / 24}{3 / 4}=\mathbf{5 / 1 8}
$$

## Example 3

The odds that A speaks the truth are 3:2 and the odds that B speaks the truth are 5:3. In what percentage of cases are they likely to contradict each other on an identical point?

## Solution

Define the events,
A - A speaks the truth
B - B speaks the truth

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})=3 / 5, \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=2 / 5 \\
& \left.\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})=5 / 8, \mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=3 / 8
\end{aligned}
$$

They will contradict each other on an identical point means that when A speaks the truth, $B$ will tell a lie and conversely.
$\therefore \mathrm{P}($ They will contradict each other $)=\left[\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}\right)\right]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}\right) \text {, since the events are m.e. } \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \\
& =\frac{3}{5} \frac{5}{8} \frac{5}{8} \cdot \frac{19 / 40}{8} \cdot
\end{aligned}
$$

ie,, In $47.5 \%$ of the cases, A and B contradict each other.

## Example 4

A husband and wife appear in an interview for two vacancies in a firm. The probability of husbands selection is $1 / 7$ and that of wife's selection is $1 / 5$. What is the probability that
both of them will be selected.
only one of them will be selected. (c) none of them will be selected.

## School of Distance Education

## Solution

Let us define the events as
A - The husband get selection.
$B$ - The wife get selection.
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=1 / 7, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=1 / 5 ; \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=6 / 7 ; \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)=4 / 5$
(a) $\mathrm{P}($ both of them will be selected $)=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \cdot \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}), \text { since } \mathrm{A} \text { and } \mathrm{B} \text { are independent } \\
& 1 \cdot 1 \\
&=\quad \cdot-=
\end{aligned}
$$

7
P (only one of them will be selected)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}\left[\left(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \cup\left(\mathrm{A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}\right)\right] \\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{~B}\right) \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \\
& \frac{1}{7} \frac{4}{5} 7^{-+}{ }^{+} \times 1 \\
& \text { 10/35 }
\end{aligned}
$$

(c) P (none of them will be selected) $=P\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}} \cap \mathrm{B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right)$

$$
=P\left(A^{C}\right) P\left(B^{C}\right)_{7}^{5}=^{6} \cdot{ }^{4}=24 / 35
$$

## Example 5

If $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C are independent, show that $\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B}$ and C are independent.

## Solution

Since, A, B and C are independent, we have
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}), \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$ and $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})$
We have to show that

School of Distance Education

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}[(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B}) \cap \mathrm{C}] & =\mathrm{P}[(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{C}) \cup(\mathrm{B} \cap \mathrm{C})] \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{C})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C}) \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})[\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})] \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B}) . \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., $\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B}$ and C are independent.

## Example 6

A problem in statistics is given to 3 students $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C whose chances of solving it are $1 / 2,3 / 4$ and $1 / 4$ respectively. What is the probability that the problem will be solved?

## Solution

Let us define the events as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { A - the problem is solved by the student } A \\
& B \text { - the problem is solved by the student } B \\
& C \text { - the problem is solved by the student } C
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})=1 / 2, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})=3 / 4 \text { and } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})=1 / 4
$$

The problem will be solved if at least one of them solves the problem. That means we have to find $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{C})$.

Now $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B} \cup \mathrm{C})$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) \\
-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{C})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B} \cap \mathrm{C}) \\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \\
-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B}) \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{C}) \\
\frac{1}{24}+\frac{3}{24}+\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{2}-\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{+}+\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{3}{4} \\
29 / 32
\end{array}
$$

## School of Distance Education

## Aliter

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C}) \\
& =1-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B} \cup \mathrm{C})_{\mathrm{C}} \\
& 1-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{Ac}_{c} \cap \mathrm{Bc}_{\mathrm{c}} \cap \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{c}}\right) \\
& 1-\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{C}^{\mathrm{C}}\right) \\
& \left.=1-\left\lvert\, 1 \begin{array}{c}
1 \\
\binom{1}{2}\left(\begin{array}{r}
3 \\
2
\end{array}\right. \\
4
\end{array}\right.\right)\binom{1}{4} \\
& =29 / 32
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 7

A purse contains 2 silver coins and 4 copper coins and a second purse contains 4 silver coins and 3 copper coins. If a coin is selected at random from one of the purse. What is the probability that it is a silver coin?

## Solution

Define the events
$B_{1}-$ selection of 1 st purse
$B_{2}-$ selection of 2 nd purse

$\quad-$ selection of silver coin

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{1}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{2}\right)=1 / 2 \\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{1}\right)=2 / 6, \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{2}\right)=4 / 7
\end{aligned}
$$

By theorem on total probabilities

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \quad= & \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}_{2}\right) \\
= & \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{1}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{1}\right)+\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{2}\right) \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{2}\right) \\
=\quad & \times \frac{2}{2} \frac{1}{6} \frac{\times}{2} \frac{\times}{7} \\
& \frac{1}{6}+\frac{2}{74}=\underline{7+12}=19
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 8

Suppose that there is a chance for a newly constructed house to collapse wether the design is faulty or not. The chance that the design is faulty is $10 \%$. The chance that the house collapse if the design is faulty is $95 \%$ and otherwise it is $45 \%$. It is seen that the house collapsed. What is the probability that it is due to faulty design?

## Solution

Let $B_{1}$ and $B_{2}$ denote the events that the design is faulty and the design is good respectively. Let A denote the event that the house collapse. Then we are interested in the event $\left(\mathrm{B}_{1} \mid \mathrm{A}\right)$, that is, the event that the design is faulty given that the house collapsed. We are given,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{1}\right)=0.1 \text { and } \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{2}\right)=0.9 \\
& \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{1}\right)=0.95 \text { and } \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{2}\right)=0.45
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{1} \mid \mathrm{A}\right)= & \frac{P\left(B_{1}\right) \cdot P\left(A \mid B_{1}\right)}{P\left(B_{1}\right) \cdot P\left(A \mid B_{1}\right)+P\left(B_{2}\right) \cdot P\left(A \mid B_{2}\right)} \\
& \frac{(0.1)(0.95)}{(0.1)(0.95)+(0.9)(0.45)} \\
& \mathbf{0 . 1 9}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 9

Two urns I and II contain respectively 3 white and 2 black bails, 2 white and 4 black balls. One ball is transferred from urn I to urn II and then one is drawn from the latter. It happens to be white. What is the probability that the transferred ball was white.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Solution } \\
& \text { Define } \\
& \text { B }_{1}-\text { Transfer a white ball from Urn I to Urn II } \\
& \text { B }_{2} \text { - Transfer a black ball from Urn I to Urn II. }
\end{aligned}
$$

School of Distance Education

## A - Select a white ball from Urn II.

Here, $\quad \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}_{1}\right)=3 / 5, \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{B}_{2}\right)=2 / 5$

$$
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{1}\right)=3 / 7, \mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~A} \mid \mathrm{B}_{2}\right)=2 / 7
$$

We have to find $P\left(B_{1} \mid A\right)$,
By Baye's theore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{~B}_{1} \mid \mathrm{A}\right) & =\frac{P\left(B_{1}\right) \cdot P\left(A \mid B_{1}\right)}{P\left(B_{1}\right) P\left(A \mid B_{1}\right)+P\left(B_{2}\right) P\left(A \mid B_{2}\right)} \\
& =\frac{3 / 5 \times 3 / 7}{3 / 5 \times 3 / 7+2 / 5 \times 2 / 7}=\overline{13 / 35}=\overline{13}
\end{aligned}
$$

## EXERCISES

## Multiple choice questions

Probability is a measure lying between
a) $-\infty$ to $+\infty$
b) $-\infty$ to +1
c) -1 to +1
d) 0 to 1

Classical probability is also known as
a) Laplace's probabilityb) mathematical probability
c) a priori probability
d) all the above

Each outcome of a random experiment is called
a) primary event
b) compound event
c) derived event
d) all the above

If $A$ and $B$ are two events, the probability of occurance of either $A$ or $B$ is given by
a) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$
b) $P(A \cup B)$
c) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$
d) $P(A) P(B)$

The probability of intersection of two disjoint events is always
a) infinity
b) zero
c) one
d) none of the above
6. If $\mathrm{A} \subset \mathrm{B}$, the probability $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})$ is equal to
a) zero
b) one
c) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}) / \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$
d) $P(B) / P(A)$

The probability of two persons being borned on the same day (ignoring date) is
a) $1 / 49$
b) $1 / 365$
c) $1 / 7$
d) none of the above
8. The probability of throwing an odd sum with two fair dice is
a) $1 / 4$
b) $1 / 16$ c) 1
d) $1 / 2$
9. If $P(A \mid B)=1 / 4, P(B \mid A)=1 / 3$, then $P(A) \mid P(B)$ is equal to
a) $3 / 4$
b) $7 / 12$
c) $4 / 3$
d) $1 / 12$

If four whole numbers are taken at random and multiplied, the chance that the first digit is their product is $0,3,6$ or 9 is
a) $(2 / 5)^{3}$
b) $(1 / 4)^{3}$
c) $(2 / 5)^{4}$
d) $(1 / 4)^{4}$

## Fill in the blanks

Classical definition of probability was given by $\qquad$
An event consisting of only one point is called $\qquad$
Mathematical probability cannot be calculated if the outcomes are
$\qquad$
In statistical probability n is never $\qquad$
If A and B are two events, the $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$ is $\qquad$
Axiomatic definition of probability is propounded by $\qquad$
Baye's rule is also known as $\qquad$
If an event is not simple, it is a $\qquad$

## School of Distance Education

## Very short answer questions

## Define a simple event.

Define random experiment.
Define equally likely cases.
State statistical definition of probability.
Define conditional probability
State Baye's rule

## Short essay questions

Define Sample space and Event When will you say that two events are mutually exclusive?
Define random experiment, sample space and Event. A coin is repeatedly tossed till a head turns up. Write down the sample space.
Give the classical and axiomatic definition of probability, Explain how axiomatic definition is more general than classical.
Define (i) Mutually exclusive events: (ii) Equally likely events: and (iii) Independent events and give example of each.
Give Von Mises definition of empirical probability, Compare this with the classical definition of probability.
State and prove the addition theorem of probability.
Define Conditional probability.
State and prove addition and multiplication theorem of probability.
Show that

$$
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cap \mathrm{~B}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A} \cup \mathrm{~B}) \leq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~A})+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{~B})
$$

State and prove Bayes' theorem.
Define Conditional probability. Prove that if $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})>\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$ then $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{B})>\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} \mid \mathrm{A})$.

Let $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C denote events. If $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \mid \mathrm{C}) \geq \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B} \mid \mathrm{C})$ and $P\left(A \mid C^{C)} \geq P\left(B \mid C^{C}\right)\right.$, then show that $P(A) \geq P(B)$

## School of Distance Education

## Long essay questions

Two unbiased dice are tossed. What is the probability that the sum of points scored on the two dice is 8 ?

From a group consisting of 6 men and 4 women a committee of 3 is to be chosen by lot. What is the probability that all 3 are men?
Two events A and B are statistically independent. $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0.39, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$ $=0.21$ and $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A}$ or B$)=0.47$. Find the probability that

Neither A nor B will occur
Both A and B will occur
$B$ will occur given that $A$ has occurred
A will occur given that $B$ has occurred
If $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A})=0.3, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})=0.2 . \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cup \mathrm{B})=0.4$, find
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{A} \cap \mathrm{B})$. Examine whether A and B are independent.
The probability that A hits a target is $1 / 4$ and the probability that B hits it is $2 / 5$. What is the probability that the target will be hit if A and B each shoot at the target?
A coin is tossed four times. Assuming that the coin is unbiased, find the probability that out of four times, two times result in head,
Two urns each contain balls of different colours are stated below. urn I : 4 black; 3 red; 3 green. urn II : 3 black; 6 red: 1 green.
An urn is chosen at random and two balls are drawn from it. What is the probability that one is green and the other is red.

If two dice are rolled, what is the probability that the sum is 7 if we know that at least one die shows 4 ?

There are three urns containing balls of different colours as stated below:
Urn I : 4 red, 2 black, 4 green.
Urn II : 3 red, 4 black, 5 green.
Urn III: 2 red, 4 black, 2 green.

An urn is chosen at random and two balls are drawn from it. What is the probability that both are red?
Three urns are given each containing red and while chips as indicated.
Urn 1:6 red and 4 white.
Urn 2 : 2 red and 6 white.
Urn 3:1 red and 8 white.
An urn is chosen at random and a ball is drawn from the urn. The ball is red. Find the probability that the urn chosen was urn 1.

An urn is chosen at random and two balls are drawn without replacement from this urn. If both balls are red, find the probability that urn 1 was chosen. Under these conditions, what is the probability that urn III was chosen.
State Baye's theorem. A box contains 3 blue and 2 red balls while another box contains 2 blue and 5 red balls. A ball drawn at random from one of the boxes turns out to be blue. What is the probability that it came from the first box?
In a factory machines A, B and C produce 2000, 4000 and 5000 items in a month respectively, Out of their output 5\%, 3\% and $7 \%$ are defective. From the factory's products one is selected at random and inspected. What is the probability that it is good? If it is good, what is the probability that it is from machine C?

## MODULE IV

## RANDOM VARIABLE AND PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS

We have seen that probability theory was generally characterised as a collection of techniques to describe, analyse and predict random phenomena. We then introduced the concept of sample space, identified events with subsets of this space and developed some techniques of evaluating probabilities of events.

The purpose of this chapter is to introduce the concepts of random variables, distribution and density functions and a thorough understanding of these concepts is very essential for the development of this subject.

Random variables, to be introduced now, can be regarded merely as useful tools for describing events. A random variable will be defined as a numerical function on the sample space $S$.

## Definition

A random variable (r.v.) is a real valued function defined over the sample space. So its domain of definition is the sample space $S$ and range is the real line extending from $-\infty$ to $+\infty$. In other words a r.v. is a mapping fröm sample space to real numbers. Random variables are also called chance variables or stochastic variables. It is denoted by X or $\mathrm{X}(\mathrm{c})$.

$$
\text { In symbols, } X: S \rightarrow R(-\infty,+\infty)
$$

The above definition of a random variable as such is not perfect. Because all functions defined on S cannot be random variables. It has to satisfy some basic requirements.

From the point of view of modern mathematics an acceptable definition of a random variable is given below.

Random variable $X$ is a function whose domain is $S$ and range $\epsilon$ is set of real values from $-\infty$ to $+\infty$ such that the set $\{X \leq x\} B$, the Borel field, for any real number $x$. That means random variables $X$ are functions on $S$ which are measurable w.r.t. the Borel field.

Here we can note that each set of the form $\{X \leq x\}$ is an event.
As an illustration, consider a random experiment consisting of two tosses of a coin. Then the sample space is given by $\mathrm{S}=\{\mathrm{HH}$, HT, TH, TT \}

Then to each outcome in the sample space there corresponds a real number $\mathrm{X}($ ) .alt can be presented in the tabular form as,

| Outcome $(\omega)$ | $:$ | HH | HT | TH | TT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Values of $X(\omega)$ | é |  |  |  |  |
|  | in | 2 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

Thus we have defined a one dimensional random variable as a real valued function on Shich is associated with a random experiment. That is a one difinensionalr random variable is a measurable function X( ) with domain $\hat{E}$ andırange ( $-\infty,+\infty$ ) such that for every real number x, $\in$
the event $\{\omega: X(\omega) \leq x\} \quad B$.

## Example

In coin tossing experiment, we note that
Now define $X()=$
S $=\left\{\begin{array}{lll}\omega & 1, ~ & 2\end{array}\right\}$ whenee $\omega_{1} \equiv$ Head, $\omega_{2}$ ㅎ Tail
$\omega \quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { lif } \omega \quad \text { : } \quad \text { 「T } \\ 11 \text { if } \omega=\text { Head (H) }\end{array}\right.$
Here the random variable $\mathrm{X}(\omega)$ takes only two values as can be either head or tail. Such a random variable is known as Bernoulli random variable.

Remark: If $X_{1}$ and $X_{2}$ are r.v.s. and $C$ is a constant,
then (i) $C X_{I}$ is a r.v.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X_{1}+X_{2} \text { is a r.v. } \\
& X_{1}-X_{2} \text { is a r.v. } \\
& \max \left[X_{1}, X_{2}\right] \text { is a r.v. } \\
& \min \left[X_{1}, X_{2}\right] \text { is a r.v. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Random Variables are of two types (i) discrete (ii) continuous. A random variable X is said to be discrete if its range includes finite number of values or countably infinite number of values. The possible values of a discrete random variable can be labelled as $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{l}}$, $x_{2}, x_{3} \ldots$ eg. the number of defective articles produced in a factory in a day in a city, number of deaths due to road accidents in a day in a city, number of patients arriveng at a doctors clinic in a day etc.

A random variable which is not discrete is said to be continuous. That means it can assume infinite number of values from a specified interval of the form [ $a, b]$.

A few examples of continuous random variable are given below
(1) A man brushes his teeth every morning. $X$ represents the time taken for brushing, next time (2) $X$ represents the height of a student randomly chosen from a college
(3) X represents the service time of a doctor on his next patient
(4) life time of a tube etc.

Note that r.v.s. are denoted by capital letters X, Y, Z etc. and the corresponding small letters are used to denote the value of a.r.v.

We are not interested in random variables, where as, we will be interested in events defined in terms of random variables. From the definition of the random variable $X$, wave seen thateeach set of the form $\{X \leq x\}$ is an event. The basic type of events that we shall consider are the following.

$$
\{X=d,\{X=b\},\{a<\mathbb{X}<b\}\{a<X \leq b\},\{a \leq X<b\},
$$ $\{\approx X \leq b\}$ where $-\infty \leq 区 b \leq \infty$. The above subsets are being events, it is permissible to speak of its probability. Thus with every random variable we can associate its probability distribution or simply distribution.

## Definition

By a distribution of the random variable $X$ we mean the assignment of probabilities to all events defined in terms of this random variable.

Now we shall discuss the probability distributions in the case of discrete as well as continuous random variables.

## Probability Distributions

## i. Discrete:

The probability distribution or simply distribution of a discrete r.v. is a list of the distinct values of $x_{i}$ of $X$ with their associated probabilities

$$
f\left(x_{i}\right)=P\left(X=x_{i}\right) .
$$

Thus let $X$ be a discrete random variable assuming the values $x_{1}$, $x_{2}, \ldots x_{n}$ from the real line. Let the corresponding probabilities be $f\left(x_{1}\right), f\left(x_{2}\right) \ldots f\left(x_{n}\right)$. Then $P\left(X=x_{i}\right)=f\left(x_{i}\right)$ is called probability mass function or probability function of $X$, provided it satisfy the conditions

$$
\begin{aligned}
& f\left(x_{i}\right) \geq 0 \text { for all } \mathrm{i} \\
& \Sigma \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=1
\end{aligned}
$$

The probability distribution of $X$ may be stated either in the form of a table or in the form of a formula. The formula gives $f(x)$ in terms of $x$ which represents $P(X=x)$. It can also be denoted as $p(x)$. The formula model is always convenient but it need not be available for all random variables. We can sketch the graph of a probability distribution or probability mass function as given below.

## Graphical presentation of a probability distribution

It is usually true that we cannot appreciate the salient features of a Probability distribution by looking at the number in table. The two main ways to graph a discrete probability distribution are the line diagram and Probability histogram.

## Line diagram

The distinct values of the r.v. $X$ are marked on the $X$ axis. At each value $x$, a vertical line is drawn whose height in equal to its probability. $f(x)$ or $p(x)$. for example, the line diagram for the following probability distribution is shown below.

| Value $x$ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $f(x)$ | $\frac{3}{1}$, | $\frac{2}{1}$ | $\frac{3}{3}$ | 4 |



Line Diagram

## Probability Histogram

On the $X$ axis we take values of the r.v. With each value $x$ as centre, a vertical rectangle is drawn whose area is equal to the probability $f(x)$. Note that in plotting a probability histogram the area of a rectangle must be equal to the probability of the value at the centre. So that the total area ruler the histogram must be equal to the total probability (i.e. unity). For example the probability histogram of the following probability distribution is given below.

| $x$ | 0 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $f(x)$ | .1 | .2 | .3 | .25 | .15 |

X


Probability histogram

The probability histogram is recommended for distribution with equal spaced $x$ values. When the spacing of $x$ values is unequal the line diagram should be used. One advantage of probability histogram is that we can compare two or more probability distribution to determine the nature and extent of their similarities and dissimilarities.

## ii. Continuous

We now turn our attention to describing the probability distribution of a random variable that can assume all the values in an interval. The probability distribution of a continuous random variable can be visualised as a smooth form of the relative frequency histogram based on a large number of observations. Because probability is interpreted as long run relative frequency, the curve obtained as the limiting form of the relative frequency histograms represent the manner in which the total probability, is distributed over the range of possible values of the random variable $X$. The mathematical function denoted by $f(x)$ whose graph produces this curve is called probability density function of the continuous r.v. X.

## Definition

If $X$ is a cọftinuous random variable and if $P(x \leq X \leq x+d x)=f(x) d x$, then $f(x)$ is called probability density function (pdf) $\forall$ of a
continuous $\int f(r . f y)$. dxprovided $=1$ it satisfy the conditions (i) $f(x) \geq 0 \quad$ and
(ii)

00
$-\infty$
Weg carn justify the term 'density function' to some extent from the following argument. We have
$x+x$

When ${ }^{x}$ is very $s{ }_{i}$ small, the mean value gives us the approximation.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \Delta \mathrm{x}= & \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x} \leq \mathrm{X} \underset{:}{ } \leq: \quad x \quad \leq \mathrm{x}+\Delta \mathrm{x}) \\
& \frac{\left.\mathrm{P} \mathrm{x}_{\leq \leq} \leq \mathrm{X} \leq \mathrm{x}+\Delta \mathrm{x}\right)}{\mathrm{x}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$=$ Total probability in the interval $\frac{(x, x+\Delta x}{\text { length of the interval }}$
= Probability per unit length
= Density of probability

Result. 1

$$
\mathrm{P}(a \leq x \leq b)=P(a \leq x<b)
$$

$P\left(a \leq x^{\leq b)} \int_{a}^{f(x) d x}\right.$
= the area under the curve
$y=f(x)$, enclosed between the ordinates
drawn at $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{and} \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{b}$.

## Result. 2

Probability that a continuous r.v. X will assume a particular value is zero ie., $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{)}=0$

## Distribution function

## Definition

For any random variable X , the function of the real variable x defined as $F_{x}(x)=P(X £ x)$ is called cumulative probability distribution function or simply cumulative distribution function (cdf) of X . We can note that the probability distribution of a random variable X is determined by its distribution function.

If $X$ is a discrete , r.v. with $\mathrm{pmf} p(\mathrm{x})$, then the cumulative distribution function is defined as

$$
F_{x}(x)=P(X \leq x)=\underline{x}_{\alpha}
$$

continuous r.v. with pdf $f(x)$, then the distribution function is defined as

$$
\begin{gathered}
x \\
-\alpha
\end{gathered}
$$

For convenience we will write $F_{x}(x)$ as $F(x)$ or $F$.

## Properties of distribution function

If $F(x)$ is the distribution function of a r.v. $X$ then it has the following properties.
$F(x)$ is defined for all real values of $x$.
2. $F(-\infty)=0, F(+\infty)=1$.
$0 \leq F(x) \leq 1$
$F()_{a}<F(b)$ if $<d$
That means $F(x)$ is non decreasing
If $X$ is discrete, $F(b)-F()_{a=}=P_{i l}(\pi \leq b)$
For a discrete r.v. the graph ${ }_{\perp} f f(f \times)_{\text {indicates that it is a step }}$ function or a staircase function.
$F(x)$ is a continuous function ${ }^{\text {a }}$ of $x$ on the right.
If $X$ is gentsinuous $F(b)-F()=P(\leq X \leq b)=$ Area under the probabidity curve.
$F(x)$ poss dses $^{2}$ a continuous graph, if $X$ is continuous. If $F(x)$ possesses ()$=$ a derivative, $f(x)$ then $\frac{\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{X}}{\mathrm{dx}}$
The discontinuities of $F(x)$ are at the most countable.

## Moments of a continuous probability distribution

Let $X$ be a random variable with the pdf $f(x)$. Then for a continuous r.v., we can calculate the measures of central tendency and the measures of dispersonas follows. For a discrete r.v., we have to replace integration by summation.

1. Arithmetic Mean of $X=\begin{gathered}-\infty \\ -\infty\end{gathered}$

Median, $M$ is determined by solving the equation ${ }_{-\infty}^{-M}$

| $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

3. Mode $(Z)$ is determined by solving the equation $f^{\prime}(x)=0$ and verifying the condition $f_{\text {'" }}(x)<0$ at the mode.
4. Geometric $\int$ Mean $(\log x)^{\text {is given }}{ }_{f(x) d x}$ by the equation ${ }_{\log } G=$
5. Harmonic Me man can be calculated by the equation
6. 
7. 

Quartiles are determined by solving the equations

$$
; \quad \begin{array}{rlll}
\quad= & \frac{1}{4}, ~ Q 3 & \frac{3}{4}
\end{array}
$$

The $r_{\text {th }}$ centrual moment is determined by the equation

$$
=\text { गлa } r \quad r=I, 2,3 \ldots
$$

9. where is the meap of $X$.
 :ul
$M D=\int \quad|x-\operatorname{mean}| f(x) d x$, ut

## SOLEVED PROBLEMS

## Example I

Obtain the probability distribution of the number of heads when three coins are tossed together?

## Solution

When three coins are tossed, the sample space is given by $\mathrm{S}=$ $\{\mathrm{HHH}, \mathrm{HHT}, \mathrm{HTH}, \mathrm{THH}, \mathrm{HTT}, \mathrm{THT}, \mathrm{TTH}, \mathrm{TTT}\}$. Here the r.v. X defined as the number of heads obtained will takes the values $0, I$, 2 and 3 from the real line w.r.t each outcome in S. We can assign probabilities to each value of the r.v. as follows.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{X}=0\} & =\mathrm{P}\{T \mathrm{TT}\}=\frac{1}{8} \\
\mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{X}=1\} & =\mathrm{P}\{H T T \text { or } \mathrm{TH} H \text { or } \mathrm{TTH}\}=\frac{3}{8} \\
\mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{X}=2\} & =\mathrm{P}\{H H T \text { or } \mathrm{HTH} \text { or } \mathrm{THH}\}=\frac{3}{8} \\
\mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{X}=3\} & =\mathrm{P}\{H H H\}=\frac{1}{8}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the probability distribution of $X$ is given by

| $X=x$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $P(X=x)$ | - | - | - | $\ddots$ | 1 |

## Example 2

From a lot containing 25 items 5 of which are defectives. 4 items are chosen at random. Find the probability distribution of the number of defectives obtained.

## Solution

Let $X$ be the number of defectives obtained. Here $X$ takes the values $0, I, 2,3$ and 4 .. If the $=$ items are drawn without replacement.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{X}=0\}=\mathrm{d} 4 . \text { If th }=\mathrm{ns} \text { ar } \\
& \frac{5 C_{0} \cdot 20 C_{4}}{25 C_{4}}=\frac{969}{2530}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
P\{X=1\} \quad=
$$

$$
\frac{5 C_{1} \cdot 20 C_{3}}{25 C_{4}} \quad \frac{1140}{2530}
$$

$$
P\{X=2\} \quad=
$$

$$
\frac{5 C_{2} \cdot 20 C_{2}}{25 C_{4}} \quad \frac{380}{2530}
$$

$$
P\{X=3\}=
$$

$$
\frac{5 C_{3} \cdot 20 C_{1}}{25 C_{4}} \quad \frac{40}{2530}
$$

$$
\mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{X}=4\}=\frac{5 C_{4} \cdot 20 C_{0}}{25 C_{4}} \quad \frac{1}{2530}
$$

Thus the probability distribution of X is

| $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{x}$ | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{x})$ | $=$ | - | " | $\pm$ |  |

We can write this probability distribution as a probability function as shown below.

$$
f(x)=\begin{gathered}
P(X=x)=\frac{5 C_{x} \cdot 20 C_{4-x}}{25 C_{4}}, x=0,1,2,3,4 \\
0, \text { elsewhere. }
\end{gathered}
$$

## Example 3

Examine whether $f(x)$ as defined below is a pdf.

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x)= & 0 ; x<2 \\
& \frac{1}{18}(3+2 x) ; 2 \leq x<4 \\
& 0 ; x>4 .
\end{aligned}
$$

## Solution

Here
$=\int f(x) \mathrm{dx}=$
To show that $f(x)$ is a pdf we have to show that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{18} \\
& \times 18=1
\end{aligned}
$$

So $f(x)$ is a pdf.

## Example 4

If the distribution function $F(X)$ is given to be

$$
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})= \begin{cases}\left\{-+\frac{2 x^{2}}{5}\right. & 0<^{x} \leq 2 \\ \frac{3}{5} \frac{2\left(3 x-\frac{x^{2}}{2}\right)}{5} & <x \\ x\end{cases}
$$

find the density function.

## Solution

We know (that)


## Example 5

Examine whether the following its a distribution function.

$$
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})=\left\{\begin{array}{rrr} 
& x<-a \\
\frac{1}{2} \frac{(x}{a} & +1) & -\frac{s}{a} \leq x<a \\
x & -a
\end{array}\right.
$$

## Solution

1
a. $F(x)$ is defined for all real values of $x$.
b. $F(-\infty)=0$;
c. $F(\infty)=1$
d. $F(x)$ is nQondesreasingg.
e. $\mathrm{F}^{\prime}(\mathrm{x})=\begin{array}{ccc}\frac{1 .}{2 a} & & a<x>a^{>} \\ 0 & x & -a \text { or } x>a\end{array}$
$F(x)$ is a distribution function.

## Example 6


Solution

$$
\begin{gathered}
P(X \leq 0.5)=F(0.5)=(0.5)^{2}=0.25 \\
P(0.5 \leq X \leq 0.8)=P(0.5<X \leq 0.8) \\
F(0.8)-F(0.5) \\
(0.8)^{2}-(0.5)^{2}=0.39 \\
P(X>0.9)=1-P(X \leq 3.9)=1-F(0.9) \\
I-(0.9)^{2}=\mathbf{0 . 1 9}
\end{gathered}
$$

## Example 7

$$
f(x)=t
$$

A random variable X has ${ }_{k}$ the density function

- $\frac{1}{1+X^{2}}$

0 , elsewhere.
Determine K and the distribution function.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int \\
& \text { know that } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int(x) d x=1 \\
& \text { We ie. } \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int K \frac{f( }{1+x^{2}} x x=1
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& { }_{-\mathrm{K}} \pi=1 \mathrm{~K}=1 /{ }^{\pi}
\end{aligned}
$$

The distribution function is $=\int$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})= & \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x} \leq \mathrm{x}) \equiv \int_{-\infty}^{x} \int(x d x \\
= & \int_{-\alpha}^{x} \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{1}{1+x^{2}} d x() \\
& \frac{1}{\pi}\left(\mathrm{t} \quad-\alpha^{\prime} x^{\prime} x_{-\infty}\right. \\
= & \frac{1}{\pi}\left[\mathrm{t}^{\tan } \mathrm{I}^{-1} x^{)}\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right] \\
= & \frac{1}{\pi}\left[\mathrm{tan}^{\operatorname{ta}}-1 x-\frac{\pi}{2}\right]-
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 8

Evaluate the distributiomfunction $F(\bar{x})$ for the following density function and calculate $\mathrm{F}(2)$
Solution
$\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$$\quad\left\{\begin{array}{lll}{ }^{\frac{x}{2}} & & 0<x \leq 1 \\ \frac{5}{27} & x & 1<x \leq 4 \\ & & \text { elsewhere }\end{array}\right.$
$\cdot x$ By definition, $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})=\quad \int_{-x} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{y}) \mathrm{dy}$
${ }^{-\alpha}$ Therefore, $0 \mathrm{dy}=0$ for any value of $x$ such that $-\infty \ll 0, F(x)=$
For any $x$ in $1<x$
since $f(x)=0$ in this inferval. For ahy $x$ in $0<x \leq 1 ; x$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0 \text {. } \frac{1}{6} \mp \int_{1}^{x} \frac{5}{17}: 4- \\
& \begin{array}{c}
\frac{13}{27} \\
+\quad \frac{5}{27}\left(\begin{array}{ll}
x & -\frac{x^{2}}{22}
\end{array}\right) \\
4
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

Evidently for $x^{3} 4, F(x)=1$ and hence $F(x)$ can be written as,


## Example 9

The probability mass function of a.r.v.X is given as follows.


Final (a) $k(b)$ write down the distribution function of $x$.

## Solution

(a) We know that $\Sigma P(x)^{\prime}=1$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ie., } \begin{aligned}
k^{2} & \frac{k}{4}+\frac{5}{2} k+\frac{k}{4}+k^{2}
\end{aligned} k^{2}=1 \\
& 4 k^{2}+{ }^{\wedge} k \quad 1=0 \\
& \mathrm{k}=\frac{-3+\sqrt{9+16}}{8}=\frac{-3 \pm 5}{8}=1, \frac{1}{4}
\end{aligned}
$$

Since probability is greater than zero, we have $k=1 / 4$
The probability distribution of $X$ is


$$
\int 0 \text { for }<0
$$

So the distribution function of X is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { b.men }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 10

Evaluate the distribution function for the following probability function.

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =\frac{1}{8} \text { for } x=-I \\
& =\frac{2}{8} \text { for } x=0 \\
& =\frac{3}{8} \text { for } x=2 \\
& =\frac{2}{8} \text { for } x=3 \\
& =0 \text { elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Solution <br> By definition, the distribution function $F(x)$ is, $\Sigma$ <br> $F(x)$ <br> $$
\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{F}(0)=\sum_{\mathrm{E}} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})_{3}=0 \frac{+}{6}{ }^{8} \quad 8 \\ & \mathrm{~F}(2)=\frac{1}{8} \mathrm{t}^{\frac{x}{x}-\alpha}+\frac{8}{8}=\frac{6}{8} \frac{1}{8} \quad \frac{2}{8}=\frac{3}{8} \end{aligned}
$$ <br> $$
\mathrm{F}(3)=\frac{1}{8} \frac{x}{+\infty}+\frac{3}{8}+\frac{2}{8}=1
$$ <br> $$
F(x)=1 \text { for }^{\frac{2}{8}} x \geq 3
$$ <br> $$
\frac{2}{8}
$$

This may be written in a better way as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
F(x) & =00 \text { for } x<-I \text { or } F(x)=0, \\
& =\frac{1}{8} \text { for } x=-1 & & =\frac{1}{8},-I \leq x<0 \\
& =\frac{3}{8} \text { for } x=0 & & =\frac{3}{8}, 0 \leq x<2 \\
& =\frac{6}{8} \text { for } x=2 & & =\frac{6}{8}, 2 \leq x<3 \\
& =1 \text { for } x \geq 3 & & =1,3 \leq x<\infty
\end{array}
$$

When $F(x)$ is represented graphically we get a diagram as shown below since $F(x)$ is a step function in this case. In general we can expect a step function for the distribution function when the variate is discrete.


Distribution function of a discrete variable

## Example 13

A continuoas r.v. $X$ has thes pdf..... $f(x)=3 x^{2} ; 0 \leq x \leq 1$.
Find and $b$ suich that
(i)
$\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{X} \unlhd_{i}\right)=\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{X}>a^{i}\right)$
(ii) $\quad P(X>B$ b $)=0.05$

Solution
(i) $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{X} \mathbb{S}^{a}\right)={ }_{0}^{a} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}={ }_{0}^{a} 3 \mathrm{x}^{2} \mathrm{dx}=a^{3}$
$\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X})>a)={\underset{a}{r} \mathrm{f}\left(\mathrm{x} \mathrm{dx} \quad \int_{a}^{1} 3 \mathrm{x}^{2} \mathrm{dx}=1 \quad a^{3}\right]}_{\square}$
$a^{3}=1 a^{3}$
Page 177

## School of Distance Education

```
        ie., \(2 a^{3}=1\)
\[
a_{3}=\frac{1}{2}, \therefore a=\left(\frac{1}{(2)}\right)^{1 / 3}=
\]
(ii) \(\quad \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}>a)=\int_{b}^{1} 3 x^{2} d x=1 \mathrm{~b}^{3}\)
\[
\frac{1}{14} b^{3}=0.05, b^{3}=0.95, b=\mathbf{0 . 9 8}
\]
```


## Example 14

## Verify that the following is a distribution function:

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x}) & =0 & ; \mathrm{x}<\quad a \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x}{a}+1\right) ;-a \leq x \leq a \\
& =1 & ; x>a
\end{array}
$$

## Solution

Obviously the properties (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) are satisfied. Also we observe that $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ is continuous at $\mathrm{x}=a$ and $\mathrm{x}=\quad a$ as well

Now, $\frac{d}{d x} F(x)=\frac{1}{2 a},-a \leq x \leq a$

$$
0 \text {, otherwise }
$$

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \text { (say) }
$$

In order that $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ is a distribution function, $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ must be a p.d.f. Thus we have to show that

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) d x & =1 \\
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) d x & =\int_{-a}^{a} f(x) d x=\frac{1}{2 a} \int_{-a}^{a} d x=1
\end{array}
$$

Hence $F(x)$ is a d.f.

## Example 15

Let the distribution function of $X$ be

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x}) & =0 \quad \text { if } \mathrm{x}<\quad 1 \\
& =\frac{x+2}{4} \text { if }-1 \leq x<1 \\
& =1 \text { if } \mathrm{x} \geq 1
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { Find } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=1)
$$

## Solution

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\text { We know that } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=a)=\mathrm{F}(a+0) \quad \mathrm{F}(a \quad 0) \\
\therefore \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=1)
\end{array} \quad=\mathrm{F}(1+0) \quad \mathrm{F}(1 \quad 0)\right)
$$

## EXERCISES

## Multiple Choice questions

The outcomes of tossing a coin three time are a variable of the type
a. Continuous r.v
b. Discrete r.v.
c. Neither discrete nor continuous
d. Discrete as well as continuous

The weight of persons in a country is a r.v. of the type
a. discrete
b. continuous
c. neither a nor $b$
d. both $a$ and $b$

Let $x$ be a continuous rv
with $\operatorname{pdf} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{kx}, 0 \leq x$
$\leq 1$;
$\mathrm{k}, 1 \leq \mathrm{x} \leq 2$
0 otherwise
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { The value of } k \text { is equal to } & \text { b. } 2 / 3 \\ \text { d. } 3 / 4\end{array}$
a. $1 / 4$ c. $2 / 5$
d. 3/4

## Fill in the blanks

4．A r．v is a $\qquad$ function

5．A continuous r．v can assume $\qquad$ number of values with in the specified range
The total area under a probability curve is $\qquad$
A continuous r．v．X has $\operatorname{pdf} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{kx}, \mathrm{o}<\mathrm{x}<1$ ，the value of $\mathrm{k}=$

8．In terms of distribution function $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x}), \int^{\text {風xノルス }}=$ $\qquad$

9．The distribution function $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ lies between $\qquad$

## Very short answer questions

Define a random variable．
What are the two types of r．v．s？
Define probability mass function．
Define probability density function．
What are the axioms of pdf？
Define distribution function of a r．v．

## Short essay questions

Define distribution function of a random variable and write down its properties．
What is the relationship between Distribution function and Density function？
State the properties of probability density function
What is random variable？Show by an example that any function defined over the sample space need not be a random variable．
Find the contract C such that the function

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{cx}^{2}, 0<\mathrm{x}<3 \\
& =0 \text {, otherwise }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { is a pdf and compute } \mathrm{P}(1<\mathrm{x}<2)
$$

A c．d．f． $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ is defined as

$$
\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})=\left.\right|^{ \begin{cases}0 & , x \leq 1 \\ \left.\right|^{\frac{1}{16}}(x-1)^{4} & , 1<x \leq 3 \\ , x>3\end{cases} }
$$

Find the p．d．f．

## Long essay questions

A random variable X has pmf given by $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=1)=1 / 2, \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=2)=$ $1 / 3$ and $P(X=3)=1 / 6$ ．Write down the distribution function of $X$ ．

Find k and $\mathrm{P}(12 \leq \mathrm{X} \leq 20)$ and $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}>16)$ if following is the probability mass function of X ．

| X | 8 | 12 | 16 | 20 | 24 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ | $1 / 8$ | $1 / 6$ | $\mathrm{k} / 6$ | $1 / 4$ | $1 / 12$ |

An r．v． Z takes the values $-2,0,3$ and 8 with probabilities
 respectively．Write down its d．f．and find

$$
P(Z \geq 1) \text { and } P(\quad 1 Z<8) .
$$

Define distribution function of a random variable．If X is a random variable with probability mass function

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{p}(\mathrm{x})= & \begin{cases}\frac{x^{2}}{30} & , x=1,2,3,4 \\
& \\
0 & \text {,otherw ise }\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

Write down the distribution function of $X$ ．
Two coins are tossed． X represents the number of heads produced． Determine the probability distribution and the distribution function of X．

## School of Distance Education

Examine whether the following can be a p.d.f. If so find k and $\mathrm{P}(2 \leq$ $x \leq 3$ )
$f(x)={ }^{n}\left(\frac{x}{3}+\frac{1}{2}\right), 2 \leq x \leq 4$ and 0 elsewhere.
28. Obtain the distribution function $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ for the following p.d.f.

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})= \begin{cases}x / 3, & 0<x \leq 1 \\ \frac{5}{27}(4-x), & 1 \leq x<4 \\ 0, & \text { otherw ise }\end{cases}
$$

For the p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=3 a \mathrm{x}^{2}, 0 \leq x \leq a$ find $a$ and $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}$

$$
\leq 1 / 2 / 1 / 3 \leq \mathrm{X} \leq 2 / 3)
$$

Examine whether
$f(x)= \begin{cases}0, & x<2, \text { or } x>4 \\ \frac{x}{9}+\frac{1}{6}, & 2 \leq x \leq 4\end{cases}$
is a p.d.f. If so, calculate $\mathrm{P}(2<\mathrm{X}<3)$
31.If $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\left\{\begin{array}{rr}\frac{3}{4}\left(1-x^{2}\right) & \text { if }-1 \leq x \leq 1 \\ 0, & \text { otherw ise }\end{array}\right.$

Show that $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})= \begin{cases}0, & x \leq-1 \\ \left\{\begin{array}{l}0, \\ 2 \\ 1,\end{array}\right. \\ 1, & x \geq 1\end{cases}$

## CHANGE OF VARIABLE

Change of variable technique is a method of finding the distribution of a function of a random variable. In many probability problems, the form of the density function or the mass function may be complex so as to make computation difficult. This technique will provide a compact description of a distribution and it will be relatively easy to compute mean, variance etc.

We will illustrate this technique by means of examples separately for discrete and continuous cases. Here we mention only the univariate case.

Suppose that the random variable X take on three values $-1,0$ and 1 with probabilities $11 / 32,16 / 32$ and $5 / 32$ respectively. Let us transform the random variable X , taking $\mathrm{Y}=2 \mathrm{X}+1$.
The random variable Y can also take on values $-1,1$ and 3 respectively, where

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Y}=-1) & =\mathrm{P}(2 \mathrm{X}+1=-1) & =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=-1) & =11 / 32 \\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Y}=1) & =\mathrm{P}(2 \mathrm{X}+1=1) & =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=0) & =16 / 32 \\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Y}=3) & =\mathrm{P}(2 \mathrm{X}+1=3) & =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=1) & =5 / 32
\end{array}
$$

Thus the probability distribution of Y is

| $Y$ | 1 | 1 | 3 | Total |
| :---: | :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: |
| $p(y)$ | $11 / 32$ | $16 / 32$ | $5 / 32$ | 1 |

In the above example, if we transform, the r.v. X as $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{X}^{2}$, the possible values of Y are 0 and 1 .

$$
\text { Therefore, } \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Y}=0) \quad \begin{aligned}
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=0)=16 / 32 \\
\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{Y}=1) & =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=-1 \text { or } \mathrm{X}=1) \\
& =\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=-1)+\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{X}=1) \\
& =11 / 32+5 / 32=16 / 32
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus the probability distribution of Y is

| $Y$ | 0 | 1 | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $p(y)$ | $16 / 32$ | $16 / 32$ | 1 |

3. A r.v. $X$ has the $\operatorname{densi\xi isht}(X)==\frac{\overline{x+2}}{6}, 9 \leqslant X<2$

Let ( gx )

$$
=\left\{\begin{array}{llc}
1 & \text { if } & 1<x \leq 1 \\
& \text { if } & \leq x<3 /: 2 \\
0 & \text { if } & 0 x>/ 5:
\end{array}\right.
$$

We can find the probability mass, .. stoo

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { }(1) \ll \quad=\int_{0}^{1} 1 \quad \mathrm{dx} \\
& =\int-1 \frac{x+2}{6} d \mathrm{dx}=\frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{x^{2}}{2}+2 \cdot x\right)_{0}^{1} \\
& ={ }^{\frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right.}+2^{1}==\quad \frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{1}{2}+2\right)=\frac{1}{6} \cdot \cdot \frac{5}{x^{2}}=\frac{5}{12}=\frac{\underline{\underline{20}}}{48} \\
& =\operatorname{se}\left(<x_{1}: d x=1:=\int_{1}^{32} 2 \text { ( }(\mathrm{x})(\mathrm{x}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.=\frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{9}{8} \quad\right)_{3}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(22^{6}\left(\frac{1}{2}-{ }^{\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}}\right)^{\frac{13}{48}}\right. \\
& \mathrm{P}\{\mathrm{~g}(\mathrm{x})=2\}=-\cdots \quad-{ }_{3 / 2}^{2}+2^{\prime} \mathrm{x}= \\
& =\int_{3 / 2}^{2} \frac{\mathrm{X}+2}{6} \mathrm{dx}={ }_{61}\left(\frac{x}{\frac{x}{2}^{2}}+2 x\right)_{\frac{3^{2}}{2}}^{\frac{2}{2}} \\
& \frac{1}{6} \quad \frac{1}{6}\left(\frac{9}{8}\right) \quad \frac{15}{48} \\
& (2+4)+3=
\end{aligned}
$$

The probability distribution of $g(x)$ is

| $g(x)$ | 0 | 1 | 2 |  | Total |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $P[g(x)]$ | $20 / 48$ | $13 / 48$ | $15 / 48$ |  | 1 |

If $X$ is azcontinuous0<<r.1v. with pdf
Define $Y=3 X+1$
Le $G(y)$ be the distribution functign of $Y$.

X


$$
20_{y-1}{ }^{3}
$$

ie., $G(y)$

$$
=0, \quad{ }_{=0}^{1} \quad \text { otherwise }
$$

The density fungfionfof $y$ is given by
$\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{y}) \quad=\left(\frac{\mathcal{G}^{\prime}(\mathrm{y}}{3}\right)^{2}-\frac{2}{9} y \quad y$

## Remark

 1 otherwiseFrom the above examples, we can observe ${ }^{n}$ that we can determine the probability distribution of Y from the probability distribution of $X$ directly.

Let $X$ be a r.v. defined on the sample space $S$. Let $Y=g(X)$ be a single valued and continuous transformation of $X$. Then $g(x)$ is also Fundamentals of Statistics

Page 185
a r.v. defined on $S$. Now we are interested in determining the pdf of the new r.v. $Y=g(X)$ given the pdf of the r.v. $X$

## Result

Let $X$ be a continuous r.v. with pdf $f(x)$. Let $Y=g(X)$ be strictly monotone (increasing or decreasing) function of $X$. Assume $g(x)$ is differentiable for all x . Then the pdf of the r.v. Y is given by

$$
f(y)=f(x)\left|\frac{d x}{d y}\right| \text {, where } x \text { is expressed in terms of } y .
$$

## Example 1

Let X be a continuous r.v. with $\mathrm{pdf} \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$. Let $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{X}_{2}$. Find the pdf and the distribution function of $Y$ ?

## Solution

Let $X$ be a continuous r.v. with pdf $f(x)$ and the distribution function $F(x)$. Let $Y=X_{2}$. Let $G(y)$ be the distribution function of $Y$ and $g(y)$ its pdf.

Then $\quad G(y)=P(Y \leq y)$
Now $\quad g(y)=\underset{G(y)}{ }\left(X_{2}^{2} \Xi y\right) \equiv \rho(|x| \Xi \sqrt{\bar{y}}\}$

$$
=P(-\sqrt{y} \leqq X \geqq \sqrt{\bar{y}})
$$

$$
(\sqrt{\bar{y}})-F(\sqrt{\bar{y}})
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\underline{F}^{\prime}(\underline{y} \quad \leq \leq \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
=\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{y}} \mathrm{~F}^{\prime}(\sqrt{y})+\frac{F^{\prime}(-\sqrt{y)}}{2 \sqrt{y}}
$$

$$
=\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{y}}\left[F^{\prime \prime}\left(\left.\sqrt{y^{\prime}+F^{v}}\right|^{\cdots}(-\sqrt{y})\right]\right.
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.=\frac{1_{1}^{\prime \prime}}{2 \sqrt{\bar{y}}}(\sqrt{\bar{y}}) \quad \sqrt{ }^{++\ldots}\right]^{-} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Note 1

If, howewer, the random variable X is of the discretertype the distribution function of y is given by


$$
P(X=-\sqrt{-})=
$$

given above.

## Note 2

rellation $\mathrm{y}_{i}=$. $\mathrm{x}_{1}, \ldots$ be the jump points of the r.v. X and $\mathrm{y}_{1}, \mathrm{y}_{2} \ldots$ be the jump points corresponding to the r.v. Y according to the relation $\mathrm{y}_{i}=$
${ }_{i}^{2}$.
Then $P(Y=y)=P\left(X^{<}=y\right)=P\left(X_{-}=\right)+P(X=)$

## Example 2

A r.v. $X$ has density $f(x)=K \quad{ }^{2} e^{-x^{3}} \quad, x>0$. Determine $K$ and the density of $Y=X_{3}$
Solution : x e

Given $f(x)=K_{\text {sese }}{ }^{2} e^{-x^{3}}, x>0$.

$$
\therefore K^{K=3^{-\frac{K}{3}}}(0-1) \quad=1
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { at }{ }_{-\infty}^{\infty} \text { (x) }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K^{-\alpha} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{3}} \mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{t}} \cdot \mathrm{dt}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x \mathrm{dx}=\frac{K}{3}\left(\frac{e^{-t}}{-1}\right)_{0}^{\alpha}=1
\end{aligned}
$$

The pdf of $y$ is given by $3 x$ e

$$
f(y)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\quad f()\left|\frac{d x}{d y}\right| \\
& =\mathrm{n}^{2-\mathrm{x}^{3}} \frac{1}{3 \mathrm{x}^{2}} \\
& =-\mathrm{y} \\
& =\mathrm{e}^{=}, \mathrm{y}>0
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 3

a. If $X$ has a uniform distribution in $[0,1]$ with pdf.

$$
\begin{aligned}
f(x) & =1,0 \leq x \leq 1 \\
& =0, \text { otherwise }
\end{aligned}
$$

b. If X has a standard, capuchy distribution with p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=,+\infty<\mathrm{X}<\infty$

Find a p.d.f. for $\mathrm{X}_{2}$

$$
{ }^{2} a d c
$$

## Solution

Let $Y=\quad=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\log ^{2 x} X}{}$. Then the distribution function $G$ of $Y$ is


## Note

is the p.d.f of a chi-square distribution with 2 degrees of freedom

G(y)
b. Let $Y=X_{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { s given by }
\end{aligned}
$$

[which is a beta $\quad ; 0 \leq<\infty$

## School of Distance Education

## EXERCISES

## Multiple choice question

If a r.v. $x$ has pdf

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}) & =3 \mathrm{x}, 0<\mathrm{x}<1 \\
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { a. } \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{y})=\frac{3}{16}(y-3) & \text { b. } \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{y})=\frac{3}{4}(3-y) \\
\text { c. } \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{y})=\frac{3}{16}(3-y) & \text { d. } \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{y})=\frac{3}{4}(3-y)
\end{array}
\end{array}
$$

2. The distribution type of the variable $\mathrm{y}=-2 \sum_{i=1}^{n} \log X_{i}$ is same as that of the variable
a. $2 \log x_{i}$
b. $\left.2 \log \left(\begin{array}{cc}n & \lambda_{i}\end{array}\right)^{-1} \begin{array}{l}i=1\end{array}\right)$
c. both a and b
d. neither a nor b

If X is a r.v with distribution function $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$, then $\mathrm{P}\left(\mathrm{X}^{2} \leq \mathrm{y}\right)$ is
a. $\mathrm{P}(-\sqrt{y} \leq x \leq / y \sqrt{)} \cdot \mathrm{P}(x \leq / y)-\mathrm{P}(\sqrt{x} \leq-/ y) \quad \sqrt{ }$
c. $\mathrm{F}(\sqrt{y})-\mathrm{F}(\sqrt{\bar{y}})$
d. All the above.

## Very short answer questions:

Define monotone increasing function.
Define monotone decreasing function.
What do you mean by change of variable technique?
Short essay questions:
Let X have the density $(\mathrm{fx})=1,0<\mathrm{x}<1$. Find the p.d.f. of $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{x}}$
If X has uniform distribution in $(0,1)$ with p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=1,0<\mathrm{x}<1$, find the p.d.f. of $\mathrm{Y}=2 \log \mathrm{X}$.

Let X be a rv with probability distribution

| $p(x) \quad: \quad \frac{11}{32} \quad \frac{1}{2} \quad \frac{5}{32}$ |
| :---: |
| Fundamentals of Statistics |

Fundamentals of Statistics

## School of Distance Education

Find the probability function of $X^{2}$ and $X^{2}+2$
If the probability mass function (p.m.f.) of $X$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\int_{x} 2+2\right), \quad x=1,2,3 \\
& g(x)=\mid\{0, \\
& \text { ot her wise }
\end{aligned}
$$

find k. Also obtain the p.m.f. of $Y=X^{2}+1$

## Long essay questions:

If X has the p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}}, \mathrm{x}>0$ find the p.d.f. of $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{e}^{-\mathrm{x}}$.
If the p.d.f. of $X$ is

$$
\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})= \begin{cases}1 / 2 & \text { if } \quad-1<x<1 \\ 0, & \text { ot h er wise }\end{cases}
$$

What is the p.d.f. of $Y=X^{2}$
$f(x)=k(x+2), 1 \leq x \leq 5$ is the p.d.f. of a r.v. Find $k$ and hence find the p.d.f of $Y=X^{2}$.
14.f(x) $=$ ) $<\left\{\begin{array}{cc}\frac{1}{-}, & 0.9<x<1 \\ 0, & \text { ot h er wise }\end{array}\right.$

Determine $g(y)$ if $Y=2 X^{2}$
15.X has the p.d.f. $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})= \begin{cases}\frac{k \times 3}{(1-2 x)^{\prime}} & , x>0 \\ 0 & \end{cases}$
, elsewh er e.
Determine k and also the density function of $\mathrm{Y}=\frac{2 X}{1+2 X}$
16.Given $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})=\left\{\begin{array}{l}\frac{x^{2}}{9}, 0 \quad x \ll 3 \\ U^{<}, \text {oth er wise }\end{array}\right.$

Find the density of $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{X}^{3}{ }^{\text {t }}$


[^0]:    Fundamentals of Statistics

[^1]:    Fundamentals of Statistics

[^2]:    Statistics-Basic Statistics and Probability

[^3]:    Fundamentals of Statistics

[^4]:    cientof variation of araw data forwhichn=50 followingvalues
    $\sum x=71 ; \sum x^{2}=555 ; \sum y=70 ; \sum y^{2}=525$ comparethe

    26. Calculatethe standarddeviationandthecoefficientof variation of a raw data for which n $=50$

    $$
    \left(x_{i}-\bar{x}\right)=-10, \sum\left(x_{i}-x\right)^{2}=400
    $$

    $$
    \text { 27. For two samples size } 10 \text { each, we have the }
    $$

    tollowing value
    variability of thesetwo samples.
    28. Define coefficient of variation. Indicateits use. A factory producestwotypes ofelectriclamps A and B. In an experimentrelating to theirlife, . the following results were obtained:

    | Life in | No. of lamps |  |
    | :---: | :---: | :---: |
    | hours | A | B |
    | 500-700 | 5 | 4 |
    | 700-900 | 11 | 30 |
    | 900-1100 | 26 | 12 |
    | 1100-1300.. | 10 | 8 |
    | 1300-1500.. | 8 | 6 |

    Comparethe variability of the two typer of lamps using C. V.

[^5]:    Fundamentals of Statistics

